# FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

July 26, 2000 FAC 97-19

All Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) changes and other directive material contained in FAC 97-19 are effective September 25, 2000, except for the following items:

Items I, V, VI, and X are effective July 26, 2000.

Item IV is effective August 25, 2000.

Item II is effective October 1, 2000.

Each rule is applicable to solicitations issued on or after the rule's effective date.

NOTE TO USERS: Pages included in this and future FACs are separated by effective dates. Please file these pages on their respective effective dates.

## FAC 97-19 LIST of SUBJECTS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page</u>
I	Contract Bundling	i
II	North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) (Interim)	i and ii
III	Liquidated Damages	ii
IV	Service Contract Act, Commercial Item Subcontracts	ii
V	Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program	ii and iii
VI	Construction Industry Payment Protection Act of 1999	iii
VII	Deferred Research and Development (R&D) Costs	iii
VIII	Time-and-Materials or Labor Hours	iii and iv
IX	Repeal of Reporting Requirements under Public Law 85-804	iv
X	Technical Amendments	iv
	Looseleaf Corrections	iv and v

### FAC 97-19 SUMMARY OF ITEMS

### Item I—Contract Bundling (FAR Case 1997-306)

This final rule converts the interim rule published as Item III of FAC 97-15 to a final rule with minor changes. The rule amends the FAR to implement Sections 411-417 of the Small Business Reauthorization Act of 1997. Sections 411-417 amend Title 15 of the United States Code to define "contract bundling," and to require agencies to avoid unnecessary bundling that precludes small business participation in the performance of Federal contracts.

This rule affects all contracting officers that may combine requirements that were previously awarded to a small business or requirements for which a small business could have competed. In accordance with the statute and Small Business Administration regulations, agencies must establish procedures for processing bundled requirements to ensure maximum small business participation in bundled acquisitions. Specifically, agencies and contracting officers must—

- Perform market research when bundled requirements are anticipated;
  - Justify bundling in acquisition strategies;
- Meet specific estimated benefit thresholds before bundling requirements;
  - · Assess the impact of bundling on small businesses;
- Submit solicitations containing bundled requirements to the Small Business Administration (SBA) procurement center representatives for review; and
- Include, in negotiated competitions for bundled requirements, a source selection factor for the offerors' proposed use of small businesses as subcontractors and their past performance in meeting subcontracting goals.

**Replacement pages:** 2-1 and 2-2; 5-5 and 5-6; 7-1 and 7-2; 7-4.1; 7-5 and 7-6; 10-1 and 10-2; 15-10.1; 19-5 thru 19-8.

# Item II—North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) (FAR Case 2000-604)

This interim rule revises the FAR to convert size standards and other programs in the FAR that are currently based on the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). NAICS is a new system that classifies establishments according to how they

conduct their economic activity. It is a significant improvement over the SIC because it more accurately identifies industries. Beginning October 1, 2000, NAICS will be used to establish the size standards for acquisitions. In addition, the interim rule converts the designated industry groups in FAR 19.1005 to NAICS and requires agencies to report contract actions using the NAICS code rather than the SIC code.

Replacement pages: 5-5 and 5-6; 12-9; 19-1 thru 19-8; 19-11 and 19-12; 19-17 and 19-18; 19-29 thru 19-34; 19-37 thru 19-42 (19-43 added); 23-7 and 23-8; 52-35 and 52-36; 52-37 and 52-38; 52-95 and 52-96; 52-99 and 52-100; 52-101 and 52-102; 52-104.1 thru 52-104.5; 52-133 and 52-134; 53-5 thru 53-8; 53-79 (53-80 added); 53-81; and 53-208.3 and 53-208.4.

#### Item III—Liquidated Damages (FAR Case 1999-003)

This final rule clarifies coverage on liquidated damages. This rule will make it easier for contracting officers to understand the policy for administering liquidated damages. The only substantive change is at FAR 11.501(d). The authority to approve reductions in or waivers to liquidated damages was changed from the Comptroller General to the Commissioner, Financial Management Service.

**Replacement pages:** 11-1 and 11-2; 11-5 thru 11-9; 22-5 thru 22-8; 22-17 thru 22-20; 36-3 and 36-4; 49-19 thru 49-22; 52-33 and 52-34; 52-105 and 52-106; and Matrix 5 and Matrix 6.

# Item IV—Service Contract Act, Commercial Item Subcontracts (FAR Case 1998-605)

This final rule deletes the Service Contract Act of 1965 from the list of laws inapplicable to subcontracts for commercial items. FAR 12.504(a) contains this list.

**Replacement pages:** 12-7 and 12-8; and 52-43 thru 52-44.2.

# Item V—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (FAR Case 1999-012)

This final rule converts the interim rule published as Item I of FAC 97-16 to a final rule without change.

The rule amends FAR Part 19 to clarify language pertaining to the Competitiveness Demonstration Program, consistent with revisions to the Program that were required by the OFPP and SBA joint final policy directive dated May 25, 1999. The rule revises FAR Subpart 19.10 to—

- 1. Advise the contracting officer to consider the 8(a) Program and HUBZone Program when there is not a reasonable expectation that offers will be received from two or more emerging small businesses; and
- 2. Add a new section 19.1006, Exclusions, to reflect the exclusions of orders under the Federal Supply Schedule Program and contract awards to educational and nonprofit institutions or governmental entities.

Replacement pages: None.

### Item VI—Construction Industry Payment Protection Act of 1999 (FAR Case 1999-302)

This final rule amends FAR 28.102-2 and the clauses at 52.228-13, 52.228-15, and 52.228-16 to implement the Construction Industry Payment Protection (CIPP) Act of 1999. The CIPP Act amends the Miller Act to provide that the amount of a payment bond must equal the total amount payable by the terms of the contract, unless the contracting officer determines that a payment bond in that amount is impractical. The final rule also provides enhanced payment protection for Government contracts not subject to the Miller Act. The contracting officer must determine the appropriate amount of payment protection in each construction contract that exceeds \$25,000, and in any other contract that requires a performance bond in accordance with FAR 28.103-2.

**Replacement pages:** 28-1 thru 28-4; and 52-177 thru 52-182 (52-180.1 removed).

# Item VII—Deferred Research and Development (R&D) Costs (FAR Case 1999-013)

This final rule amends the FAR by clarifying and simplifying the "deferred research and development costs" cost principle at FAR 31.205-48. The rule will only affect contracting officers that price contracts using cost analysis, or that are required by a contract clause to use cost principles for the determination, negotiation, or allowance of contractor costs.

Replacement pages: 31-43 and 31-44.

# Item VIII—Time-and-Materials or Labor Hours (FAR Case 1999-606)

This final rule clarifies the requirements regarding changes to time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts. The rule changes the clause at FAR 52.243-3, Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours, to be consistent with Alternate II of the clause at FAR 52.243-1, Changes—Fixed-Price. Alternate II is used in service

contracts and most of the work performed under time-and-materials or labor-hour contracts also involves services.

**Replacement pages:** 43-3 and 43-4; and 52-261 and 52-262 (52-262.1 added).

### Item IX—Repeal of Reporting Requirements under Public Law 85-804 (FAR Case 2000-006)

This final rule amends the FAR to implement paragraph 901(r)(1) of the Federal Reports Elimination Act of 1998 (Pub. L. 105-362). Paragraph 901(r)(1) repealed section 4 of Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1434). Section 4 required each department and agency to report annually to Congress any contract action in excess of \$50,000 issued under the authority of this law. The rule revises FAR 50.000 to update the reference to Public Law 85-804 and eliminates the reporting requirements at FAR Part 50.104. Agencies are no longer required to submit to Congress annually a report of actions taken on requests for relief under the authority of Public Law 85-804.

Replacement pages: 50-1 and 50-2.

### Item X—Technical Amendments

These amendments update references and make editorial changes at sections 4.803 and 22.400.

Replacement pages: 4-9 and 4-10; and 22-7 and 22-8.

#### LOOSELEAF CORRECTIONS ONLY

The following corrections are made to the looseleaf version only of the FAR:

# PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

#### 3.104-5 [Corrected]

1. Section 3.104-5 is corrected in paragraph (d) by removing "52.215-12" and adding "52.215-1(e)" in its place.

Replacement pages: 3-5 and 3-6.

#### PART 47—TRANSPORTATION

2. Due to complex filing instructions previously listed for pages 47-25 and 47-26, the pages are republished to ensure proper update of amendments at 47.504.

Replacement pages: 47-25 and 47-26.

### PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

3. Pages 52-129 and 52-130 are republished to correct the effective date in the header of page 52-130 to read "August 7, 2000."

Replacement pages: 52-129 and 52-130.

### FAC 97-19 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The following pages reflect FAR rules and technical amendments that are effective on July 26, 2000.

Remove Pages	<u>Insert Pages</u>
2-1 and 2-2	2-1 and 2-2
3-5 and 3-6	3-5 and 3-6
4-9 and 4-10	4-9 and 4-10
5-5 and 5-6	5-5 and 5-6
7-1 and 7-2 7-4.1 thru 7-6	7-1 and 7-2 7-4.1 thru 7-6
10-1 and 10-2	10-1 and 10-2
15-10.1	15-10.1
19-5 thru 19-8	19-5 thru 19-8
22-7 and 22-8	22-7 and 22-8
28-1 thru 28-4	28-1 thru 28-4
47-25 and 47-26	47-25 and 47-26
52-129 and 52-130 52-177 thru 52-182	52-129 and 52-130 52-177 thru 52-182

### FAC 97-19 JULY 26, 2000

#### PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Sec.

2.000 Scope of part.

**Subpart 2.1—Definitions** 

2.101 Definitions.

**Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause** 

2.201 Contract clause.

#### 2.000 Scope of part.

This part defines words and terms commonly used in this regulation. Other terms are defined in the part or subpart with which they are particularly associated (see the Index for locations).

### **Subpart 2.1—Definitions**

#### 2.101 Definitions.

As used throughout this regulation, the following words and terms are used as defined in this subpart unless—

- (a) The context in which they are used clearly requires a different meaning; or
- (b) A different definition is prescribed for a particular part or portion of a part.

"Acquisition" means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

"Advisory and assistance services" means those services provided under contract by nongovernmental sources to support or improve: organizational policy development; decision-making; management and administration; program and/or project management and administration; or R&D activities. It can also mean the furnishing of professional advice or assistance rendered to improve the effectiveness of Federal management processes or procedures (including those of an engineering and technical nature). In rendering the foregoing services, outputs may take the form of information, advice, opinions, alternatives, evaluations, recommendations, training and the day-to-day aid of support personnel needed for the successful performance of ongoing Federal operations. All advisory and assistance services are classified in one of the following definitional subdivisions:

- (1) Management and professional support services, *i.e.*, contractual services that provide assistance, advice or training for the efficient and effective management and operation of organizations, activities (including management and support services for R&D activities), or systems. These services are normally closely related to the basic responsibilities and mission of the agency originating the requirement for the acquisition of services by contract. Included are efforts that support or contribute to improved organization of program management, logistics management, project monitoring and reporting, data collection, budgeting, accounting, performance auditing, and administrative technical support for conferences and training programs.
- (2) Studies, analyses and evaluations, *i.e.*, contracted services that provide organized, analytical assessments/evaluations in support of policy development, decision-making, management, or administration. Included are studies in support of R&D activities. Also included are acquisitions of models, methodologies, and related software supporting studies, analyses or evaluations.
- (3) Engineering and technical services, *i.e.*, contractual services used to support the program office during the acquisition cycle by providing such services as systems engineering and technical direction (see 9.505-1(b)) to ensure the effective operation and maintenance of a weapon system or major system as defined in OMB Circular No. A-109 or to provide direct support of a weapon system that is essential to research, development, production, operation or maintenance of the system.

"Affiliates" means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

- (a) Either one controls or can control the other; or
- (b) A third party controls or can control both.
- "Agency head" (see "head of the agency").

"Best value" means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government's estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

"Bundled contract" means a contract where the requirements have been consolidated by bundling. (See the definition of bundling.)

"Bundling" means-

- (1) Consolidating two or more requirements for supplies or services, previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts, into a solicitation for a single contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small business concern due to—
- (i) The diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;

- (ii) The aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;
- (iii) The geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or
- (iv) Any combination of the factors described in paragraphs (1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this definition.
- (2) "Separate smaller contract" as used in this definition, means a contract that has been performed by one or more small business concerns or that was suitable for award to one or more small business concerns.
- (3) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

"Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

"Commercial item" means-

- (a) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—
- (1) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or
- (2) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;
- (b) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (a) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;
- (c) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this definition, but for—
- (1) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or
- (2) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;
- (d) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (e) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;
- (e) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this definition, and if the source of such services—

- (1) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and
- (2) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;
- (f) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;
- (g) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (a) through (f), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or
- (h) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

"Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9 and 52.225-11, see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

"Construction" means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms "buildings, structures, or other real property" include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

"Contract" means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by

directly associated with a particular procurement, notwithstanding that such general, technical, engineering, or scientific effort subsequently may be incorporated into a particular procurement.

- (iii) Clerical functions supporting the conduct of a particular procurement.
- (iv) For procurements to be conducted under the procedures of OMB Circular A-76, participation in management studies, preparation of in-house cost estimates, preparation of "most efficient organization" analyses, and furnishing of data or technical support to be used by others in the development of performance standards, statements of work, or specifications.

"Source selection evaluation board" means any board, team, council, or other group that evaluates bids or proposals.

"Source selection information" means any of the following information which is prepared for use by a Federal agency for the purpose of evaluating a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

- (1) Bid prices submitted in response to a Federal agency invitation for bids, or lists of those bid prices before bid opening.
- (2) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to a Federal agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.
  - (3) Source selection plans.
  - (4) Technical evaluation plans.
  - (5) Technical evaluations of proposals.
  - (6) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.
- (7) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.
  - (8) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.
- (9) Reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.
- (10) Other information marked as "Source Selection Information—See FAR 3.104" based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency or designee, or the contracting officer, that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

# 3.104-4 Statutory and related prohibitions, restrictions, and requirements.

(a) Prohibition on disclosing procurement information (subsection 27(a) of the Act). (1) A person described in paragraph (a)(2) of this subsection shall not, other than as provided by law, knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the

- award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates. (See 3.104-5(a).)
- (2) Paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection applies to any person who—
- (i) Is a present or former official of the United States, or a person who is acting or has acted for or on behalf of, or who is advising or has advised the United States with respect to, a Federal agency procurement; and
- (ii) By virtue of that office, employment, or relationship, has or had access to contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information.
- (b) Prohibition on obtaining procurement information (subsection 27(b) of the Act). A person shall not, other than as provided by law, knowingly obtain contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates.
- (c) Actions required of agency officials when contacted by offerors regarding non-Federal employment (subsection 27(c) of the Act). If an agency official who is participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold contacts or is contacted by a person who is a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement regarding possible non-Federal employment for that official, the official shall—
- (1) Promptly report the contact in writing to the official's supervisor and to the designated agency ethics official (or designee) of the agency in which the official is employed; and
- (2)(i) Reject the possibility of non-Federal employment; or
- (ii) Disqualify himself or herself from further personal and substantial participation in that Federal agency procurement (see 3.104-6) until such time as the agency has authorized the official to resume participation in such procurement, in accordance with the requirements of 18 U.S.C. 208 and applicable agency regulations, on the grounds that—
- (A) The person is no longer a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement; or
- (B) All discussions with the bidder or offeror regarding possible non-Federal employment have terminated without an agreement or arrangement for employment.
- (d) Prohibition on former official's acceptance of compensation from a contractor (subsection 27(d) of the Act).

  (1) A former official of a Federal agency may not accept compensation from a contractor as an employee, officer, director, or consultant of the contractor within a period of one year after such former official—
- (i) Served, at the time of selection of the contractor or the award of a contract to that contractor, as the

procuring contracting officer, the source selection authority, a member of a source selection evaluation board, or the chief of a financial or technical evaluation team in a procurement in which that contractor was selected for award of a contract in excess of \$10,000,000;

- (ii) Served as the program manager, deputy program manager, or administrative contracting officer for a contract in excess of \$10,000,000 awarded to that contractor; or
  - (iii) Personally made for the Federal agency—
- (A) A decision to award a contract, subcontract, modification of a contract or subcontract, or a task order or delivery order in excess of \$10,000,000 to that contractor;
- (B) A decision to establish overhead or other rates applicable to a contract or contracts for that contractor that are valued in excess of \$10,000,000;
- (C) A decision to approve issuance of a contract payment or payments in excess of \$10,000,000 to that contractor; or
- (D) A decision to pay or settle a claim in excess of \$10,000,000 with that contractor.
- (2) Nothing in paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection may be construed to prohibit a former official of a Federal agency from accepting compensation from any division or affiliate of a contractor that does not produce the same or similar products or services as the entity of the contractor that is responsible for the contract referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this subsection.

# 3.104-5 Disclosure, protection, and marking of contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information.

- (a) Except as specifically provided for in this subsection, no person or other entity may disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information to any person other than a person authorized, in accordance with applicable agency regulations or procedures, by the head of the agency or designee, or the contracting officer, to receive such information.
- (b) Contractor bid or proposal information and source selection information shall be protected from unauthorized disclosure in accordance with 14.401, 15.207, applicable law, and agency regulations.
- (c) In determining whether particular information is source selection information, see the definition in 3.104-3 and consult with agency officials as necessary. Individuals responsible for preparing material that may be source selection information under paragraph (10) of the definition shall mark the cover page and each page that the individual believes contains source selection information with the legend "Source Selection Information—See FAR 3.104." Although the information in paragraphs (1) through (9) of the definition in 3.104-3 is considered to be source selection

- information whether or not marked, all reasonable efforts shall be made to mark such material with the same legend.
- (d) Except as provided in subparagraph (d)(4) of this subsection, if the contracting officer believes that information marked as proprietary is not proprietary, information otherwise marked as contractor bid or proposal information is not contractor bid or proposal information, or information marked in accordance with 52.215-1(e) is inappropriately marked, the contractor that has affixed the marking shall be notified in writing and given an opportunity to justify the marking.
- (1) If the contractor agrees that the marking is not justified, or does not respond within the time specified in the notice, the contracting officer may remove the marking and the information may be released.
- (2) If, after reviewing any justification submitted by the contractor, the contracting officer determines that the marking is not justified, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing.
- (3) Information marked by the contractor as proprietary, otherwise marked as contractor bid or proposal information, or marked in accordance with 52.215-1(e), shall not be released until—
- (i) The review of the contractor's justification has been completed; or
- (ii) The period specified for the contractor's response has elapsed, whichever is earlier. Thereafter, the contracting officer may release the information.
- (4) With respect to technical data that are marked proprietary by a contractor, the contracting officer shall generally follow the procedures in 27.404(h).
  - (e) Nothing in this section restricts or prohibits—
- (1) A contractor from disclosing its own bid or proposal information or the recipient from receiving that information;
- (2) The disclosure or receipt of information, not otherwise protected, relating to a Federal agency procurement after it has been canceled by the Federal agency, before contract award, unless the Federal agency plans to resume the procurement;
- (3) Individual meetings between a Federal agency official and an offeror or potential offeror for, or a recipient of, a contract or subcontract under a Federal agency procurement, provided that unauthorized disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information does not occur; or
- (4) The Government's use of technical data in a manner consistent with the Government's rights in the data.
- (f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize—
- (1) The withholding of any information pursuant to a proper request from the Congress, any committee or subcommittee thereof, a Federal agency, the Comptroller

offers or quotations. Unsuccessful offers or quotations may be maintained separately, if cross-referenced to the contract file. The only portions of the unsuccessful offer or quotation that need be retained are—

- (i) Completed solicitation sections A, B, and K;
- (ii) Technical and management proposals;
- (iii) Cost/price proposals; and
- (iv) Any other pages of the solicitation that the offeror or quoter has altered or annotated.
  - (11) Contractor's certifications and representations.
- (12) Preaward survey reports or reference to previous preaward survey reports relied upon.
  - (13) Source selection documentation.
- (14) Contracting officer's determination of the contractor's responsibility.
- (15) Small Business Administration Certificate of Competency.
- (16) Records of contractor's compliance with labor policies including equal employment opportunity policies.
- (17) Cost or pricing data and Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data or a required justification for waiver, or information other than cost or pricing data.
  - (18) Packaging and transportation data.
  - (19) Cost or price analysis.
  - (20) Audit reports or reasons for waiver.
  - (21) Record of negotiation.
  - (22) Justification for type of contract.
- (23) Authority for deviations from this regulation, statutory requirements, or other restrictions.
- (24) Required approvals of award and evidence of legal review.
  - (25) Notice of award.
  - (26) The original of—
    - (i) The signed contract or award;
    - (ii) All contract modifications; and
- (iii) Documents supporting modifications executed by the contracting office.
  - (27) Synopsis of award or reference thereto.
- (28) Notice to unsuccessful quoters or offerors and record of any debriefing.
- (29) Acquisition management reports (see Subpart 4.6).
- (30) Bid, performance, payment, or other bond documents, or a reference thereto, and notices to sureties.
  - (31) Report of postaward conference.
- (32) Notice to proceed, stop orders, and any overtime premium approvals granted at the time of award.

- (33) Documents requesting and authorizing modification in the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.
- (34) Approvals or disapprovals of requests for waivers or deviations from contract requirements.
  - (35) Rejected engineering change proposals.
- (36) Royalty, invention, and copyright reports (including invention disclosures) or reference thereto.
  - (37) Contract completion documents.
- (38) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contracting office is responsible.
- (39) Cross-references to pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.
- (40) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contracting office pertinent to the contract.
- (41) A current chronological list identifying the awarding and successor contracting officers, with inclusive dates of responsibility.
- (b) Contract administration office contract file. (1) Copy of the contract and all modifications, together with official record copies of supporting documents executed by the contract administration office.
- (2) Any document modifying the normal assignment of contract administration functions and responsibility.
  - (3) Security requirements.
- (4) Cost or pricing data, Certificates of Current Cost or Pricing Data, or information other than cost or pricing data; cost or price analysis; and other documentation supporting contractual actions executed by the contract administration office.
  - (5) Preaward survey information.
  - (6) Purchasing system information.
  - (7) Consent to subcontract or purchase.
- (8) Performance and payment bonds and surety information.
  - (9) Postaward conference records.
  - (10) Orders issued under the contract.
  - (11) Notice to proceed and stop orders.
- (12) Insurance policies or certificates of insurance or references to them.
- (13) Documents supporting advance or progress payments.
- (14) Progressing, expediting, and production surveillance records.
  - (15) Quality assurance records.
  - (16) Property administration records.
- (17) Documentation regarding termination actions for which the contract administration office is responsible.

- (18) Cross reference to other pertinent documents that are filed elsewhere.
- (19) Any additional documents on which action was taken or that reflect actions by the contract administration office pertinent to the contract.
  - (20) Contract completion documents.
- (c) Paying office contract file. (1) Copy of the contract and any modifications.
- (2) Bills, invoices, vouchers, and supporting documents.
  - (3) Record of payments or receipts.
  - (4) Other pertinent documents.

#### 4.804 Closeout of contract files.

# 4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, time standards for closing out contract files are as follows:
- (1) Files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulations.
- (2) Files for firm-fixed-price contracts, other than those using simplified acquisition procedures, should be closed within 6 months after the date on which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.
- (3) Files for contracts requiring settlement of indirect cost rates should be closed within 36 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.
- (4) Files for all other contracts should be closed within 20 months of the month in which the contracting officer receives evidence of physical completion.
- (b) When closing out the contract files at 4.804-1(a)(2), (3), and (4), the contracting officer shall use the closeout procedures at 4.804-5. However, these closeout actions may be modified to reflect the extent of administration that has been performed. Quick closeout procedures (see 42.708) should be used, when appropriate, to reduce administrative costs and to enable deobligation of excess funds.
  - (c) A contract file shall not be closed if—
    - (1) The contract is in litigation or under appeal; or
- (2) In the case of a termination, all termination actions have not been completed.

# 4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.

(a) Contract files for contracts using simplified acquisition procedures should be considered closed when the contracting officer receives evidence of receipt of property and final payment, unless otherwise specified by agency regulation.

(b) All other contract files shall be closed as soon as practicable after the contracting officer receives a contract completion statement from the contract administration office. The contracting officer shall ensure that all contractual actions required have been completed and shall prepare a statement to that effect. This statement is authority to close the contract file and shall be made a part of the official contract file.

#### 4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.

The paying office shall close the contract file upon issuance of the final payment voucher.

#### 4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, a contract is considered to be physically completed when—
- (1)(i) The contractor has completed the required deliveries and the Government has inspected and accepted the supplies;
- (ii) The contractor has performed all services and the Government has accepted these services; and
  - (iii) All option provisions, if any, have expired; or
- (2) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination.
- (b) Facilities contracts and rental, use, and storage agreements are considered to be physically completed when—
- (1) The Government has given the contractor a notice of complete contract termination; or
  - (2) The contract period has expired.

#### 4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.

- (a) The contract administration office is responsible for initiating (automated or manual) administrative closeout of the contract after receiving evidence of its physical completion. At the outset of this process, the contract administration office must review the contract funds status and notify the contracting office of any excess funds the contract administration office might deobligate. When complete, the administrative closeout procedures must ensure that—
  - (1) Disposition of classified material is completed;
  - (2) Final patent report is cleared;
  - (3) Final royalty report is cleared;
- (4) There is no outstanding value engineering change proposal;
  - (5) Plant clearance report is received;
  - (6) Property clearance is received;
  - (7) All interim or disallowed costs are settled;
  - (8) Price revision is completed;
  - (9) Subcontracts are settled by the prime contractor;
  - (10) Prior year indirect cost rates are settled;
  - (11) Termination docket is completed;

business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, prebid/pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review. Special notices shall be transmitted to the CBD in accordance with 5.207.

- (1) *General*. Use conventional typing with upper and lower case letters, standard punctuation, and commonly used abbreviations.
- (2) *Spacing*. Begin lines in the text, except paragraph beginnings, flush with the left margin. Use double-spaced lines. Begin paragraphs five spaces from the left margin.
- (3) Contracting office and address. Begin the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting office on the first line of the text. Do not abbreviate except for names of states. The address shall include an attention phrase that identifies the person(s) to contact for further information.
- (4) *Description of the matter being announced*. Include a clear, complete description of the matter to be published.
- (d) *Architect-engineering services*. Contracting officers shall publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:
- (1) Except when exempted by 5.202, contracting officers shall synopsize each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000. Reference shall be made to the appropriate CBD Numbered Note.
- (2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$10,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer shall comply with 5.101(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under subparagraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with 5.101(b).
- (e) Effort to locate commercial sources under OMB Circular A-76. When determining the availability of commercial sources under the procedures prescribed in Subpart 7.3 and OMB Circular A-76, the contracting officer shall not arrive at a conclusion that there are no commercial sources capable of providing the required supplies or services until publicizing the requirement in the CBD at least three times in a 90 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 30 calendar days between each. When necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this may be limited to a total of two publications in the CBD in a 30 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 15 calendar days between each.
- (f) Section 8(a) competitive acquisition. When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under Subpart 19.8, the contracting officer shall transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the CBD in accordance with 5.207. The synopsis may be transmitted to the CBD concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see

- 19.804-2) to the Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—
- (1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;
- (2) Specifying the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code;
- (3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and
- (4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

#### 5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.

- (a) The following entities may use a CBD notice to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by qualified HUBZone small business, small, small disadvantaged, and small women-owned business concerns, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:
- (1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding \$100,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.
- (2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding \$100,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding \$10,000.
  - (b) The notices must describe—
- (1) The business opportunity, following the standard CDB format for items 7, 10, 11, and 17 in 5.207(b)(4);
  - (2) Any prequalification requirements; and
- (3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

### 5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

- (a) *Transmittal*. Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of actions identified under 5.101 to the Commerce Business Daily by the most expeditious and reliable means available.
- (1) *Electronic transmission*. All synopses transmitted by electronic means shall be in ASCII Code. Contact your agency's communications center for the appropriate transmission instructions or services.
- (2) *Hard copy transmission*. When electronic transmission is not feasible, synopses should be sent to the CBD via mail or other physical delivery of hard copy and should be addressed to:

Commerce Business Daily U.S. Government Printing Office PO Box 77880 Washington, DC 20013-8880.

(b) *Format*. The contracting officer shall prepare the synopsis in the following style and format to assure timely

processing of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.

- (1) *General*. Format for all synopses shall employ conventional typing with abbreviations, capitalization, and punctuation all grammatically correct. Each synopsis shall include all 17 format items. Do not include the title for the format item.
- (2) *Spacing*. Begin each line flush left and use double spaced lines between each format item. If more than one synopsis is to be sent at one time, separate each synopsis with four line spaces and begin each synopsis with format item number 1.
- (3) *Abbreviations*. Minimize abbreviations or acronyms to commonly recognized abbreviations.
- (4) Standard format. Prepare each synopsis in the following format. Begin each format item with the number of the item followed by a period (e.g., 1.). Then make two spaces after the period. Next, type the appropriate information for each format. Then conclude each format item with two exclamation points (i.e., !!). Conclude each complete synopsis, following format item 17, with five asterisks (i.e., \*\*\*\*\*\*).

# FORMAT ITEM AND EXPLANATION/DESCRIPTION OF ENTRY

- 1. <u>Action Code</u>. (A single alphabetic character denoting the specific action related in the synopsis. Choices are limited to the following: P=Presolicitation Notice/Procurement; A=Award announcement; M=Modification of a previously announced procurement action (a correction to a previous CBD announcement); R=Sources Sought (includes A-76 services and architect-engineer contracts). If none of the standard codes apply, enter "N/A".)
- 2. <u>Date</u>. (Date on which the synopsis is transmitted to the CBD for publication. Use a four digit number indicating month in two digits and date in two digits (MMDD). All four spaces must be used with preceding 0 for months January thru September. Format: 0225 for February 25.)
- 3. <u>Year</u>. (Two numeric digits denoting the calendar year of the synopsis. Format 85: for 1985.)
- 4. Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code. (The originating office's account number used by the GPO for billing and collection purposes. The field length is nine alpha-numeric characters. The first three characters entered are "GPO" and then the following six characters are the numeric account number. Agencies should contact the GPO's Office of Comptroller for additional information. Enter N/Aif an account number has not been assigned.)
- 5. <u>Contracting Office Zip Code</u>. (The geographic zip code for the contracting office. Up to nine characters may be entered. When using a nine digit zip code, separate the first five digits and the last four digits with a dash. Format: 00000-0000.)
- 6. <u>Classification Code</u>. (Service or supply code number; see 5.207(g). Each synopsis shall classify the contemplated

- contract action under the one classification code which most closely describes the acquisition. If the action is for a multiplicity of goods and/or services, the preparer should select the one category best describing the overall acquisition based upon value. Inclusion of more than one classification code, or failure to include a classification code, will result in rejection of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.)
- 7. <u>Contracting Office Address</u>. (The complete name and address of the contracting office. Field length is open, but generally not expected to exceed 90 alpha-numeric characters.)
- 8. <u>Subject</u>. (Insert classification code for ITEM 6, and a brief title description of services, supplies, or project required by the agency. This will appear in the CBD as the bold faced title in the first line of the description.) (200 character spaces available.)
- 9. <u>Proposed Solicitation Number</u>. (Agency number for control, tracking, identification. For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A.)
- 10. Opening/Closing Response Date. (For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A. Issuing agency deadline for receipt of bids, proposals or responses. Use a six digit date. Format: MMDDYY. Explanation may appear in text of synopsis in Item 17.)
- 11. <u>Contact Point/Contracting Officer</u>. (Include name and telephone number of contact. Also include name and telephone number of contracting officer if different. This will appear as the first item of information in the published entry. This entry may be alpha-numeric and up to 320 character blocks in length.)
- 12. Contract Award and Solicitation Number. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. The award, solicitation or project reference number assigned by the agency to provide a reference for bidders/subcontractors. Two hundred character spaces available for alpha-numeric entries.)
- 13. <u>Contract Award Dollar Amount</u>. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A ten digit numeric field. Enter whole dollars only. Output will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$).)
- 14. <u>Contract Line Item Number</u>. (For awards as desired; if not an award, enter N/A. The alpha-numeric field with dashes and slashes may not exceed 32 spaces. If sufficient space is not available, enter N/A insert the contract line item number(s) in format item 17.)
- 15. <u>Contract Award Date</u>. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A six digit entry showing the date the award is made or the contract let. Format: MMDDYY.)
- 16. <u>Contractor.</u> (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. Name and address of successful offeror. Four hundred character spaces allowed for full identification.)
- 17. <u>Description</u>. (Enter a clear and concise description of the action. The description may not exceed 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3-1/2 single spaced pages). The suggested sequence of the content and items for inclusion in the description are contained in 5.207(c). Insert N/A when synopsizing awards.)

### FAC 97-19 JULY 26, 2000

### PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

sec.	
7.000	Scope of part.
Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans	
7.101	Definitions.
7.102	Policy.
7.103	Agency-head responsibilities.
7.104	General procedures.
7.105	Contents of written acquisition plans.
7.106	Additional requirements for major systems.
7.107	Additional requirements for acquisitions involving
	bundling.

Can

# Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

7.200	Scope of subpart.
7.201	[Reserved]
7.202	Policy.
7.203	Solicitation provision.
7.204	Responsibilities of contracting officers.

#### **Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance**

7.300	Scope of subpart.
7.301	Policy.
7.302	General.
7.303	Determining availability of private commercial
	sources.
7.304	Procedures.
7.305	Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
7.306	Evaluation.
7.307	Appeals.

#### **Subpart 7.4—Equipment Lease or Purchase**

7.401	Acquisition considerations.
7.402	Acquisition methods.
7.403	General Services Administration assistance.
7 404	Contract clause

Scope of subpart.

### **Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions**

7.500	Scope of subpart.
7.501	Definition.
7.502	Applicability.
7 503	Policy

7.400

#### 7.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for—

- (a) Developing acquisition plans;
- (b) Determining whether to use commercial or Government resources for acquisition of supplies or services:
- (c) Deciding whether it is more economical to lease equipment rather than purchase it; and

(d) Determining whether functions are inherently governmental.

### **Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans**

#### 7.101 Definitions.

"Acquisition planning" means the process by which the efforts of all personnel responsible for an acquisition are coordinated and integrated through a comprehensive plan for fulfilling the agency need in a timely manner and at a reasonable cost. It includes developing the overall strategy for managing the acquisition.

"Acquisition streamlining," as used in this subpart, means any effort that results in more efficient and effective use of resources to design and develop, or produce quality systems. This includes ensuring that only necessary and cost-effective requirements are included, at the most appropriate time in the acquisition cycle, in solicitations and resulting contracts for the design, development, and production of new systems, or for modifications to existing systems that involve redesign of systems or subsystems.

"Design-to-cost" is a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

"Life-cycle cost" means the total cost to the Government of acquiring, operating, supporting, and (if applicable) disposing of the items being acquired.

"Planner," as used in this subpart, means the designated person or office responsible for developing and maintaining a written plan, or for the planning function in those acquisitions not requiring a written plan.

#### 7.102 Policy.

- (a) Agencies shall perform acquisition planning and conduct market research (see Part 10) for all acquisitions in order to promote and provide for—
- (1) Acquisition of commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, to the maximum extent practicable (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and
- (2) Full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, to obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).
- (b) This planning shall integrate the efforts of all personnel responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition.

The purpose of this planning is to ensure that the Government meets its needs in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies that have a detailed acquisition planning system in place that generally meets the requirements of 7.104 and 7.105 need not revise their system to specifically meet all of these requirements.

#### 7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

The agency head or a designee shall prescribe procedures for—

- (a) Promoting and providing for full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, for obtaining competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).
- (b) Encouraging offerors to supply commercial items, or to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency needs are not available, nondevelopmental items in response to agency solicitations (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and
- (c) Ensuring that acquisition planners address the requirement to specify needs, develop specifications, and to solicit offers in such a manner to promote and provide for full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)). (See Part 6 and 10.002.)
- (d) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which increasingly greater detail and formality in the planning process is required as the acquisition becomes more complex and costly, specifying those cases in which a written plan shall be prepared.
- (e) Writing plans either on a system basis or on an individual contract basis, depending upon the acquisition.
- (f) Ensuring that the principles of this subpart are used, as appropriate, for those acquisitions that do not require a written plan as well as for those that do.
  - (g) Designating planners for acquisitions.
- (h) Reviewing and approving acquisition plans and revisions to these plans.
- (i) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which design-to-cost and life-cycle-cost techniques will be used.
- (j) Establishing standard acquisition plan formats, if desired, suitable to agency needs; and
- (k) Waiving requirements of detail and formality, as necessary, in planning for acquisitions having compressed delivery or performance schedules because of the urgency of the need.
- (l) Assuring that the contracting officer, prior to contracting, reviews:
- (1) The acquisition history of the supplies and services; and

- (2) A description of the supplies, including, when necessary for adequate description, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation.
- (m) Ensuring that agency planners include use of the metric system of measurement in proposed acquisitions in accordance with 15 U.S.C. 205b (see 11.002(b)) and agency metric plans and guidelines.
- (n) Ensuring that agency planners specify needs and develop plans, drawings, work statements, specifications, or other product descriptions promoting the use of environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services (*e.g.*, promoting energy conservation and the use of recovered material content and the elimination or reduction of ozone-depleting substances usage), and that these are considered in the evaluation and award of contracts, as appropriate (see Part 23).
- (o) Making a determination, prior to issuance of a solicitation for advisory and assistance services involving the analysis and evaluation of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation, that a sufficient number of covered personnel with the training and capability to perform an evaluation and analysis of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation are not readily available within the agency or from another Federal agency in accordance with the guidelines at 37,204.
- (p) Ensuring that no purchase request is initiated or contract entered into that would result in the performance of an inherently governmental function by a contractor and that all contracts are adequately managed so as to ensure effective official control over contract performance.
- (q) Ensuring that knowledge gained from prior acquisitions is used to further refine requirements and acquisition strategies. For services, greater use of performance-based contracting methods and, therefore, fixed-price contracts (see 37.602-5) should occur for follow-on acquisitions.
- (r) Ensuring that acquisition planners, to the maximum extent practicable—
- (1) Structure contract requirements to facilitate competition by and among small business concerns; and
- (2) Avoid unnecessary and unjustified bundling that precludes small business participation as contractors (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 631(j)).

#### 7.104 General procedures.

(a) Acquisition planning should begin as soon as the agency need is identified, preferably well in advance of the fiscal year in which contract award is necessary. In developing the plan, the planner shall form a team consisting of all those who will be responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition, such as contracting, fiscal, legal, and technical personnel. The planner should review previous plans for similar acquisitions and discuss them with the key personnel involved in those acquisitions. At key dates specified

- (19) Other considerations. Discuss, as applicable, standardization concepts, the industrial readiness program, the Defense Production Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, foreign sales implications, and any other matters germane to the plan not covered elsewhere.
- (20) *Milestones for the acquisition cycle*. Address the following steps and any others appropriate:

Acquisition plan approval.

Statement of work.

Specifications.

Data requirements.

Completion of acquisition-package preparation.

Purchase request.

Justification and approval for other than full and open competition where applicable and/or any required D&F approval.

Issuance of synopsis.

Issuance of solicitation.

Evaluation of proposals, audits, and field reports.

Beginning and completion of negotiations.

Contract preparation, review, and clearance.

Contract award.

(21) *Identification of participants in acquisition plan* preparation. List the individuals who participated in preparing the acquisition plan, giving contact information for each.

#### 7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.

- (a) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) development contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals to incorporate in the design of a major system—
- (1) Items which are currently available within the supply system of the agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source; and
- (2) Items which the Government will be able to acquire competitively in the future if they are likely to be needed in substantial quantities during the system's service life
- (b) In planning for the solicitation of a major system (see Part 34) production contract, planners shall consider requiring offerors to include, in their offers, proposals identifying opportunities to assure that the Government will be able to obtain, on a competitive basis, items acquired in connection with the system that are likely to be acquired in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirements may include the following:

- (1) Proposals to provide the Government the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive future acquisitions, together with the cost to the Government, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.
- (2) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for competitive future acquisitions.
- (c) In determining whether to apply paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, planners shall consider the purposes for which the system is being acquired and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the contracting officer shall consider them in evaluating competing offers. In noncompetitive awards, the factors in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, may be considered by the contracting officer as objectives in negotiating the contract.

# 7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling.

- (a) Bundling may provide substantial benefits to the Government. However, because of the potential impact on small business participation, the head of the agency must conduct market research to determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)). Market research may indicate that bundling is necessary and justified if an agency would derive measurably substantial benefits (see 10.001(a)(2)(iv) and (a)(3)(vi)).
- (b) Measurably substantial benefits may include, individually or in any combination or aggregate, cost savings or price reduction, quality improvements that will save time or improve or enhance performance or efficiency, reduction in acquisition cycle times, better terms and conditions, and any other benefits. The agency must quantify the identified benefits and explain how their impact would be measurably substantial. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the agency may determine bundling to be necessary and justified if, as compared to the benefits that it would derive from contracting to meet those requirements if not bundled, it would derive measurably substantial benefits equivalent to—
- (1) Ten percent of the estimated contract value (including options) if the value is \$75 million or less; or
- (2) Five percent of the estimated contract value (including options) or \$7.5 million, whichever is greater, if the value exceeds \$75 million.
- (c) Without power of delegation, the service acquisition executive for the military departments, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology and Logistics for the defense agencies, or the Deputy Secretary or equivalent

for the civilian agencies may determine that bundling is necessary and justified when—

- (1) The expected benefits do not meet the thresholds in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section but are critical to the agency's mission success; and
- (2) The acquisition strategy provides for maximum practicable participation by small business concerns.
- (d) Reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone is not sufficient justification for bundling unless the cost savings are expected to be at least 10 percent of the estimated contract value (including options) of the bundled requirements.
- (e) Substantial bundling is any bundling that results in a contract with an average annual value of \$10 million or more. When the proposed acquisition strategy involves substantial bundling, the acquisition strategy must—
- (1) Identify the specific benefits anticipated to be derived from bundling;
- (2) Include an assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as contractors that result from bundling;
- (3) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as contractors, including provisions that encourage small business teaming;
- (4) Specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier under the contract or contracts that may be awarded to meet the requirements; and
- (5) Include a specific determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract justify its use.
- (f) The contracting officer must justify bundling in acquisition strategy documentation.
- (g) In assessing whether cost savings would be achieved through bundling, the contracting officer must consider the cost that has been charged or, where data is available, could be charged by small business concerns for the same or similar work.
- (h) The requirements of this section, except for paragraph (e), do not apply if a cost comparison analysis will be performed in accordance with OMB Circular A-76.

# Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

#### 7.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for gathering information from offerors to assist the Government in planning the most advantageous quantities in which supplies should be purchased.

### **7.201** [Reserved]

#### **7.202** Policy.

- (a) Agencies are required by 10 U.S.C. 2384(a) and 41 U.S.C. 253f to procure supplies in such quantity as—
- (1) Will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the Government, where practicable; and
- (2) Does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.
- (b) Each solicitation for a contract for supplies is required, if practicable, to include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation—
- (1) To state an opinion on whether the quantity of the supplies proposed to be acquired is economically advantageous to the Government; and
- (2) If applicable, to recommend a quantity or quantities which would be more economically advantageous to the Government. Each such recommendation is required to include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

#### 7.203 Solicitation provision.

Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.207-4, Economic Purchase Quantity—Supplies, in solicitations for supplies. The provision need not be inserted if the solicitation is for a contract under the General Services Administration's multiple award schedule contract program, or if the contracting officer determines that—

- (a) The Government already has the data;
- (b) The data is otherwise readily available; or
- (c) It is impracticable for the Government to vary its future requirements.

#### 7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

- (a) Contracting officers are responsible for transmitting offeror responses to the solicitation provision at 52.207-4 to appropriate inventory management/requirements development activities in accordance with agency procedures. The economic purchase quantity data so obtained are intended to assist inventory managers in establishing and evaluating economic order quantities for supplies under their cognizance.
- (b) In recognition of the fact that economic purchase quantity data furnished by offerors are only one of many data inputs required for determining the most economical order quantities, contracting officers should generally take no action to revise quantities to be acquired in connection with the instant procurement. However, if a significant price variation is evident from offeror responses, and the potential for significant savings is apparent, the contracting officer shall consult with the cognizant inventory manager or requirements development activity before proceeding with an award or negotiations. If this consultation discloses that the Government should be ordering an item of supply in different quantities and the inventory manager/requirements

development activity concurs, the solicitation for the item should be amended or canceled and a new requisition should be obtained.

# **Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance**

#### 7.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for use in acquisitions of commercial or industrial products and services subject to—

- (a) OMB Circular No. A-76 (Revised) (the Circular), Performance of Commercial Activities; and
  - (b) The Supplement to OMB Circular No. A-76.

#### 7.301 Policy.

The Circular provides that it is the policy of the Government to (a) rely generally on private commercial sources for supplies and services, if certain criteria are met, while recognizing that some functions are inherently Governmental and must be performed by Government personnel, and (b) give appropriate consideration to relative cost in deciding between Government performance and performance under contract. In comparing the costs of Government and contractor performance, the Circular provides that agencies shall base the contractor's cost of performance on firm offers.

#### 7.302 General.

The Circular and the Supplement—

- (a) Prescribe the overall policies and detailed procedures required of all agencies in making cost comparisons between contractor and Government performance. In making cost comparisons, agencies shall—
- (1) Prepare an estimate of the cost of Government performance based on the same work statement and level of performance as apply to offerors; and
- (2) Compare the total cost of Government performance to the total cost of contracting with the potentially successful offeror.
- (b) Provide that solicitations and synopses of the solicitations issued to obtain offers for comparison purposes shall state that they will not result in a contract if Government performance is determined to be more advantageous (see the solicitation provisions at 52.207-1 and 52.207-2);
- (c) Provide that each cost comparison shall be reviewed by an activity independent of the activity which prepared the cost analysis to ensure conformance with the instructions in the Supplement; and
- (d) Provide that, ordinarily, agencies should not incur the delay and expense of conducting cost comparison studies when the full-time equivalent Government employees involved are fewer than those specified in law, the Circular,

and implementing agency guidance. Cost comparisons may be conducted in these instances if there is reason to believe that commercial prices are unreasonable.

# 7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources

- (a) During acquisition planning reviews, contracting officers shall assist in identifying private commercial sources
- (b) In making all reasonable efforts to identify such sources, the contracting officer shall assist in—
- (1) Synopsizing the requirement in the Commerce Business Daily until a reasonable number of potential sources are identified. If necessary, synopsis shall be submitted up to three times in a 90-day period with a minimum of 30 days between notices (but, when necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this notification may be limited to a total of two notices in a 30-day period with a minimum of 15 days between them); and
- (2) Requesting assistance from the Small Business Administration, the Department of Commerce, and the General Services Administration.
- (3) If sufficient sources are not identified through synopses or from subparagraph (b)(2) of this section, a finding that no commercial source is available may be made and the cost comparison canceled.

#### 7.304 Procedures.

- (a) Work statement. When private commercial sources are available and a cost comparison is required, the Government's functional managers responsible for the comparison or another group shall prepare a comprehensive performance work statement. The work statement must—
- (1) Accurately reflect the actual Government requirement, stating adequately what is to be done without prescribing how it is to be done;
- (2) Include performance standards that can be used to ensure a comparable level of performance for both Government and contractor and a common basis for evaluation; and
- (3) Be reviewed by the contracting officer to ensure that it is adequate and appropriate to serve as a basis for solicitation and award.
- (b) *Cost estimate*. The agency personnel who develop the cost estimate for Government performance—
- (1) Enter on a cost comparison form (see Part IV of the Supplement) the cost estimate and the other elements required to accomplish a cost comparison;
- (2) Review the estimate for completeness and accuracy and have the estimate audited; and
- (3) Submit to the contracting officer the completed form and all necessary detailed supporting data in a sealed, dated envelope, or electronic equivalent, not later than the

### FAC 97-19 JULY 26, 2000

#### PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH

Sec.

10.000 Scope of part.10.001 Policy.10.002 Procedures.

#### 10.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for conducting market research to arrive at the most suitable approach to acquiring, distributing, and supporting supplies and services. This part implements requirements of 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1), 41 U.S.C 264b, and 10 U.S.C. 2377.

#### 10.001 Policy.

- (a) Agencies must-
- (1) Ensure that legitimate needs are identified and trade-offs evaluated to acquire items that meet those needs;
- (2) Conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances—
- (i) Before developing new requirements documents for an acquisition by that agency;
- (ii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (iii) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions with an estimated value less than the simplified acquisition threshold when adequate information is not available and the circumstances justify its cost; and
- (iv) Before soliciting offers for acquisitions that could lead to a bundled contract (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)); and
  - (3) Use the results of market research to—
- (i) Determine if sources capable of satisfying the agency's requirements exist;
- (ii) Determine if commercial items or, to the extent commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items are available that—
  - (A) Meet the agency's requirements;
- (B) Could be modified to meet the agency's requirements; or
- (C) Could meet the agency's requirements if those requirements were modified to a reasonable extent;
- (iii) Determine the extent to which commercial items or nondevelopmental items could be incorporated at the component level;
- (iv) Determine the practices of firms engaged in producing, distributing, and supporting commercial items, such as terms for warranties, buyer financing, maintenance and packaging, and marking;
- (v) Ensure maximum practicable use of recovered materials (see Subpart 23.4) and promote energy conservation and efficiency; and

- (vi) Determine whether bundling is necessary and justified (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 644(e)(2)(A)).
- (b) When conducting market research, agencies should not request potential sources to submit more than the minimum information necessary.
- (c) If an agency contemplates awarding a bundled contract, the agency—
- (1) When performing market research, should consult with the local Small Business Administration procurement center representative (PCR) or, if a PCR is not assigned to the procuring activity, the SBA Office of Government Contracting Area Office serving the area in which the procuring activity is located; and
- (2) At least 30 days before release of the solicitation—
- (i) Must notify any affected incumbent small business concerns of the Government's intention to bundle the requirement; and
- (ii) Should notify any affected incumbent small business concerns of how the concerns may contact the appropriate Small Business Administration representative.

#### 10.002 Procedures.

- (a) Acquisitions begin with a description of the Government's needs stated in terms sufficient to allow conduct of market research.
- (b) Market research is then conducted to determine if commercial items or nondevelopmental items are available to meet the Government's needs or could be modified to meet the Government's needs.
- (1) The extent of market research will vary, depending on such factors as urgency, estimated dollar value, complexity, and past experience. Market research involves obtaining information specific to the item being acquired and should include—
- (i) Whether the Government's needs can be met by—
- (A) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace;
- (B) Items of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace with modifications; or
- (C) Items used exclusively for governmental purposes;
- (ii) Customary practices regarding customizing, modifying or tailoring of items to meet customer needs and associated costs;
- (iii) Customary practices, including warranty, buyer financing, discounts, etc., under which commercial sales of the products are made;
- (iv) The requirements of any laws and regulations unique to the item being acquired;

- (v) The availability of items that contain recovered materials and items that are energy efficient;
- (vi) The distribution and support capabilities of potential suppliers, including alternative arrangements and cost estimates; and
- (vii) Size and status of potential sources (see Part 19).
- (2) Techniques for conducting market research may include any or all of the following:
- (i) Contacting knowledgeable individuals in Government and industry regarding market capabilities to meet requirements.
- (ii) Reviewing the results of recent market research undertaken to meet similar or identical requirements.
- (iii) Publishing formal requests for information in appropriate technical or scientific journals or business publications.
- (iv) Querying Government data bases that provide information relevant to agency acquisitions.
- (v) Participating in interactive, on-line communication among industry, acquisition personnel, and customers.
- (vi) Obtaining source lists of similar items from other contracting activities or agencies, trade associations or other sources.
- (vii) Reviewing catalogs and other generally available product literature published by manufacturers, distributors, and dealers or available on-line.

- (viii) Conducting interchange meetings or holding presolicitation conferences to involve potential offerors early in the acquisition process.
- (c) If market research indicates commercial or nondevelopmental items might not be available to satisfy agency needs, agencies shall reevaluate the need in accordance with 10.001(a)(3)(ii) and determine whether the need can be restated to permit commercial or nondevelopmental items to satisfy the agency's needs.
- (d)(1) If market research establishes that the Government's need may be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the commercial marketplace that would meet the definition of a commercial item at Subpart 2.1, the contracting officer shall solicit and award any resultant contract using the policies and procedures in Part 12.
- (2) If market research establishes that the Government's need cannot be met by a type of item or service customarily available in the marketplace, Part 12 shall not be used. When publication of the notice at 5.201 is required, the contracting officer shall include a notice to prospective offerors that the Government does not intend to use Part 12 for the acquisition (see 5.207(e)(4)).
- (e) Agencies should document the results of market research in a manner appropriate to the size and complexity of the acquisition.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

- (5) Small business subcontracting evaluation. Solicitations must be structured to give offers from small business concerns the highest rating for the evaluation factors in 15.304(c)(3)(iii) and (c)(5).
- (b) The source selection authority may reject all proposals received in response to a solicitation, if doing so is in the best interest of the Government.
- (c) For restrictions on the use of support contractor personnel in proposal evaluation, see 37.203(d).

# 15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.

- (a) Clarifications and award without discussions. (1) Clarifications are limited exchanges, between the Government and offerors, that may occur when award without discussions is contemplated.
- (2) If award will be made without conducting discussions, offerors may be given the opportunity to clarify certain aspects of proposals (*e.g.*, the relevance of an offeror's past performance information and adverse past performance

[The next page is 15-11.]

- (B) An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds \$10 million.
- (2) Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance. Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.
- (3) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).
- (4) Franchise and license agreements. If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.
- (5) Size determination for teaming arrangements. For size determination purposes, apply the size standard tests in paragraphs (g)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section when a teaming arrangement of two or more business concerns submits an offer, as appropriate.

"Annual receipts." (a) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for

- the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.
- (1) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.
- (2) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, "annual receipts" shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.
- (b) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (a) of this section, are applicable.

"Number of employees" is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, "number of employees" means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

### 19.102 Size standards.

- (a) The SBAestablishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)
  - (b) Small business size standards are applied by—
- (1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the Standard

Industrial Classification (SIC) Manual, best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

- (2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and
- (3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.
- (c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.
- (d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.
- (e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.
- (f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—
- (1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.
- (2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

- (3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.
- (4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBAmay grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at http://www.sba.gov/gc. Contracting officers may request that the SBAwaive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.
- (5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.
  - (6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting United States Small Business Administration Mail Code 6250 409 Third Street, SW Washington, DC 20416.

- (7) The SBA provides for an exception to the non-manufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.
- (g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed \$1 million.
- (h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration on the Internet at http://www.sba.gov/regulations/siccodes. The table column labeled "SIC" follows the standard industrial classification code as published by the Government in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual. The Manual is intended to cover the entire field of economic activities. It classifies and defines activities by industry categories and is the source used by SBA as a guide in defining industries for size standards. The number of employees or annual receipts indicates the maximum allowed for a concern, including its affiliates, to be considered small.

### **Subpart 19.2—Policies**

#### 19.201 General policy.

- (a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns shall also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.
- (b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by Major Groups as contained in the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) manual, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by SIC Major Group, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of-
- (1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and
- (2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.
- (c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain

- knowledge of small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.
- (d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—
- (1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;
  - (2) Be appointed by the agency head;
- (3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;
- (4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.
- (5) Work with the SBA procurement center representative to—
- (i) Identify proposed solicitations that involve bundling;
- (ii) Facilitate small business participation as contractors including small business contract teams, where appropriate; and
- (iii) Facilitate small business participation as subcontractors and suppliers where participation by small business concerns as contractors is unlikely;
- (6) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;
- (7) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.
- (8) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBAhas assigned a representative (see 19.402)—
- (i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and
- (ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;
- (9) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;
- (10) Make recommendations in accordance with agency procedures as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a small business set-aside, under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award, or under Subpart 19.13 as a HUBZone set-aside.
- (e) Small Business Specialists must be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

- (f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the major industry groups and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:
- (i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.
  - (ii) The SIC Major Group affected.
- (iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected SIC Major Group for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—
  - (A) Total awards;
  - (B) Total awards to SDB concerns;
- (C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;
- (D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and
- (E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.
- (iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.
- (v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.
- (2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until the Department of Commerce determines the updated price evaluation adjustment, as required by this section. This limitation shall not apply to solicitations that already have been synopsized.

#### 19.202 Specific policies.

In order to further the policy in 19.201(a), contracting

officers shall comply with the specific policies listed in this section and shall consider recommendations of the agency Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, or the Director's designee, as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13. The contracting officer shall document the contract file whenever the Director's recommendations are not accepted.

# 19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

Small business concerns shall be afforded an equitable opportunity to compete for all contracts that they can perform to the extent consistent with the Government's interest. When applicable, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

- (a) Divide proposed acquisitions of supplies and services (except construction) into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement.
- (b) Plan acquisitions such that, if practicable, more than one small business concern may perform the work, if the work exceeds the amount for which a surety may be guaranteed by SBA against loss under 15 U.S.C. 694b.
- (c) Ensure that delivery schedules are established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government.
- (d) Encourage prime contractors to subcontract with small business concerns (see Subpart 19.7).
- (e)(1) Provide a copy of the proposed acquisition package to the SBAprocurement center representative at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation if—
- (i) The proposed acquisition is for supplies or services currently being provided by a small business and the proposed acquisition is of a quantity or estimated dollar value, the magnitude of which makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;
- (ii) The proposed acquisition is for construction and seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects and the magnitude of this consolidation makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract; or
- (iii) The proposed acquisition is for a bundled requirement. (See 10.001(c)(2)(i) for mandatory 30-day notice requirement to incumbent small business concerns.)
- (2) The contracting officer also must provide a statement explaining why the—
- (i) Proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement;
- (ii) Delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government;

- (2) Make a recommendation to the Secretary of Labor for an adjustment in or release from the liability when the liquidated damages are over \$500.
- (d) Upon final administrative determination, funds withheld or collected for liquidated damages shall be disposed of in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 22.303 Administration and enforcement.

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in Subpart 22.4 also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

### 22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

- (a) The Secretary of Labor, under 40 U.S.C. 331, upon the Secretary's initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).
- (b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

#### 22.305 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, the contracting officer shall not include the clause in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that the contract will be in one of the following categories:

- (a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (b) Contracts for supplies, materials, or articles ordinarily available in the open market.
- (c) Contracts for transportation by land, air, or water, or for the transmission of intelligence.
- (d) Contracts to be performed solely within a foreign country or within a territory under United States jurisdiction other than a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331), American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and Johnston Island.
- (e) Contracts requiring work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6).
- (f) Contracts (or portions of contracts) for supplies in connection with which any required services are merely

- incidental to the contract and do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics.
  - (g) Contracts for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).
- (h) Any other contracts exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

# **Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction**

#### 22.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the statutes which prescribe labor standards requirements for contracts in excess of \$2,000 for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings and public works. (See definition of "Construction, alteration, or repair" in section 22.401.) Labor relations requirements prescribed in other subparts of Part 22 may also apply.

#### 22.401 Definitions.

"Building" or "work," as used in this subpart, generally means construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations in this subpart unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

"Construction, alteration, or repair," as used in this subpart, means all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation, altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work by persons employed by the contractor or subcontractor. "Laborers or mechanics," as used in this subpart, includes—

- (a) Those workers, utilized by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial;
- (b) Apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen and guards. The terms "apprentice" and "trainee" are defined as follows:
  - (1) "Apprentice" means—
- (i) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau; or
- (ii) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) "Trainee" means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.
- (c) Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek performing duties of a laborer or mechanic, and who do not meet the criteria of 29 CFR part 541, for the time so spent; and
- (d) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and those individuals.

The terms exclude workers whose duties are primarily executive, supervisory (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition), administrative, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in 29 CFR part 541 are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics.

"Public building" or "public work," as used in this subpart, means building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined in this section, is carried on directly by authority of, or with funds of, a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

"Site of the work," as used in this subpart, is defined as follows:

- (a) The "site of the work" is limited to the physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed, and nearby property, as described in paragraph (b) of this definition, used by the contractor or subcontractor during construction that, because of proximity, can reasonably be included in the "site."
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition, fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., are parts of the "site of the work," provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it would be reasonable to include them.
- (c) The "site of the work" does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial supplier or materialman which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the project site, are not included in the "site of the work." Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the "site of the work", even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

"Wages," as used in this subpart, means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bonafide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law.

### 22.402 Applicability.

(a) *Contracts for construction work.* (1) The requirements of this subpart apply—

# FAC 97-19 JULY 26, 2000

### PART 28—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Sec.			Subpart 28.3—Insurance
28.000	Scope of part.	28.301	Policy.
28.001	Definitions.	28.302	Notice of cancellation or change.
		28.303	Insurance against loss of or damage to Government
Subpa	art 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections		property.
28.100	Scope of subpart.	28.304	Risk-pooling arrangements.
28.101	Bid guarantees.	28.305	Overseas workers' compensation and war hazard
28.101-1	Policy on use.		insurance.
28.101-2	Solicitation provision or contract clause.	28.306	Insurance under fixed-price contracts.
28.101-3	[Reserved]	28.307	Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.101-4	Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.	28.307-1	Group insurance plans.
28.102	Performance and payment bonds and alternative	28.307-2	Liability.
	payment protections for construction contracts.	28.308	Self-insurance.
28.102-1	General.	28.309	Contract clauses for workers' compensation
28.102-2	Amount required.		insurance.
28.102-3	Contract clauses.	28.310	Contract clause for work on a Government
28.103	Performance and payment bonds for other than		installation.
	construction contracts.	28.311	Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability
28.103-1	General.		insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.103-2	Performance bonds.	28.311-1	Contract clause.
28.103-3	Payment bonds.	28.311-2	Agency solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
28.103-4	Contract clause.	28.312	Contract clause for insurance of leased motor
28.104	Annual performance bonds.		vehicles.
28.105	Other types of bonds.	28.313	Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or
28.105-1	Advance payment bonds.		transportation-related services.
28.105-2	Patent infringement bonds.		
28.106	Administration.		Scope of part.
28.106-1	Bonds and bond-related forms.		art prescribes requirements for obtaining financial
28.106-2	Substitution of surety bonds.	protection	against losses under sealed bid and negotiated con-
28.106-3	Additional bond and security.	tracts. It	covers bid guarantees, bonds, alternative payment
28.106-4	Contract clause.		ns, security for bonds, and insurance. The terms
28.106-5	Consent of surety.	-	"bidders" include "proposal" and "offerors."
28.106-6	Furnishing information.		representation from the second
28.106-7	Withholding contract payments.	28.001	Definitions.
28.106-8	Payment to subcontractors or suppliers.	"Attor	ney-in-fact," as used in this part, means an agent,

### Subpart 28.2—Sureties and Other Security for Bonds

28.200	Scope of subpart.
28.201	Requirements for security.
28.202	Acceptability of corporate sureties.
28.203	Acceptability of individual sureties.
28.203-1	Security interests by an individual surety.
28.203-2	Acceptability of assets.
28.203-3	Acceptance of real property.
28.203-4	Substitution of assets.
28.203-5	Release of lien.
28.203-6	Contract clause.
28.203-7	Exclusion of individual sureties.
28.204	Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual
	sureties.
28.204-1	United States bonds or notes.
28.204-2	Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money
	orders, or currency.
28.204-3	Irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).

28.204-4 Contract clause.

"Attorney-in-fact," as used in this part, means an agent, independent agent, underwriter, or any other company or individual holding a power of attorney granted by a surety (see also "power of attorney").

"Bid guarantee" means a form of security assuring that the bidder—

- (a) Will not withdraw a bid within the period specified for acceptance; and
- (b) Will execute a written contract and furnish required bonds, including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements, within the time specified in the bid, unless a longer time allowed, after receipt of the specified forms.

"Bond" means a written instrument executed by a bidder or contractor (the "principal"), and a second party (the "surety" or "sureties") (except as provided in 28.204), to assure fulfillment of the principal's obligations to a third party (the "obligee" or "Government"), identified in the bond. If the principal's obligations are not met, the bond assures payment, to the extent stipulated, of any loss sus-

tained by the obligee. The types of bonds and related documents are as follows:

- (a) An advance payment bond secures fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under an advance payment provision.
- (b) An annual bid bond is a single bond furnished by a bidder, in lieu of separate bonds, which secure all bids (on other than construction contracts) requiring bonds submitted during a specific Government fiscal year.
- (c) An annual performance bond is a single bond furnished by a contractor, in lieu of separate performance bonds, to secure fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under contracts (other than construction contracts) requiring bonds entered into during a specific Government fiscal year.
- (d) A patent infringement bond secures fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under a patent provision.
- (e) A payment bond assures payments as required by law to all persons supplying labor or material in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract.
- (f) A performance bond secures performance and fulfillment of the contractor's obligations under the contract.

"Consent of surety" means an acknowledgment by a surety that its bond given in connection with a contract continues to apply to the contract as modified.

"Insurance," as used in this part, means a contract which provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

"Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC) means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

"Penal sum" or "penal amount" means the amount of money specified in a bond (or a percentage of the bid price in a bid bond) as the maximum payment for which the surety is obligated or the amount of security required to be pledged to the Government in lieu of a corporate or individual surety for the bond.

"Power of attorney," as used in this part, means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal which appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also "attorney-in-fact").

"Reinsurance" means a transaction which provides that a surety, for a consideration, agrees to indemnify another surety against loss which the latter may sustain under a bond which it has issued.

"Surety" means an individual or corporation legally liable for the debt, default, or failure of a principal to satisfy

- a contractual obligation. The types of sureties referred to are as follows:
- (a) An individual surety is one person, as distinguished from a business entity, who is liable for the entire penal amount of the bond.
- (b) A corporate surety is licensed under various insurance laws and, under its charter, has legal power to act as surety for others.
- (c) A cosurety is one of two or more sureties that are jointly liable for the penal sum of the bond. A limit of liability for each surety may be stated.

# Subpart 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections

#### 28.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements and procedures for the use of bonds, alternative payment protections, and all types of bid guarantees.

#### 28.101 Bid guarantees.

### 28.101-1 Policy on use.

- (a) A contracting officer shall not require a bid guarantee unless a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is also required (see 28.102 and 28.103). Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, bid guarantees shall be required whenever a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required.
- (b) All types of bid guarantees are acceptable for supply or service contracts (see annual bid bonds and annual performance bonds coverage in 28.001). Only separate bid guarantees are acceptable in connection with construction contracts. Agencies may specify that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in connection with construction contracts.
- (c) The chief of the contracting office may waive the requirement to obtain a bid guarantee when a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required if it is determined that a bid guarantee is not in the best interest of the Government for a specific acquisition (*e.g.*, overseas construction, emergency acquisitions, sole-source contracts). Class waivers may be authorized by the agency head or designee.

#### 28.101-2 Solicitation provision or contract clause.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert a provision or clause substantially the same as the provision at 52.228-1, Bid Guarantee, in solicitations or contracts that require a bid guarantee or similar guarantee. For example, the contracting officer may modify this provision—
- (1) To set a period of time that is other than 10 days for the return of executed bonds;

- (2) For use in connection with construction solicitations when the agency has specified that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in accordance with 28.101-1(b);
  - (3) For use in solicitations for negotiated contracts; or
- (4) For use in service contracts containing options for extended performance.
- (b) The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the bid guarantee for insertion in the provision at 52.228-1 (see 28.102-2(a)). The amount shall be adequate to protect the Government from loss should the successful bidder fail to execute further contractual documents and bonds as required. The bid guarantee amount shall be at least 20 percent of the bid price but shall not exceed \$3 million. When the penal sum is expressed as a percentage, a maximum dollar limitation may be stated.

### 28.101-3 [Reserved]

# 28.101-4 Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.

- (a) In sealed bidding, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of the bid, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when the noncompliance shall be waived.
- (b) In negotiation, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of an initial proposal as unacceptable, if a determination is made to award the contract based on initial proposals without discussion, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when noncompliance shall be waived. (See 15.306(a)(2) for conditions regarding making awards based on initial proposals.) If the conditions for awarding based on initial proposals are not met, deficiencies in bid guarantees submitted by offerors determined to be in the competitive range shall be addressed during discussions and the offeror shall be given an opportunity to correct the deficiency.
- (c) Noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee shall be waived in the following circumstances unless the contracting officer determines in writing that acceptance of the bid would be detrimental to the Government's interest when—
- (1) Only one offer is received. In this case, the contracting officer may require the furnishing of the bid guarantee before award;
- (2) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted is less than required, but is equal to or greater than the difference between the offer price and the next higher acceptable offer;
- (3) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted, although less than that required by the solicitation for the maximum quantity offered, is sufficient for a quantity for which the offeror is otherwise eligible for award. Any award to the offeror shall not exceed the quantity covered by the bid guarantee;

- (4) The bid guarantee is received late, and late receipt is waived under 14.304;
- (5) A bid guarantee becomes inadequate as a result of the correction of a mistake under 14.407 (but only if the bidder will increase the bid guarantee to the level required for the corrected bid);
- (6) A telegraphic offer modification is received without corresponding modification of the bid guarantee, if the modification expressly refers to the previous offer and the offeror corrects any deficiency in bid guarantee;
- (7) An otherwise acceptable bid bond was submitted with a signed offer, but the bid bond was not signed by the offeror;
- (8) An otherwise acceptable bid bond is erroneously dated or bears no date at all; or
- (9) A bid bond does not list the United States as obligee, but correctly identifies the offeror, the solicitation number, and the name and location of the project involved, so long as it is acceptable in all other respects.

# 28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.

#### 28.102-1 General.

- (a) The Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a-270f) requires performance and payment bonds for any construction contract exceeding \$100,000, except that this requirement may be waived—
- (1) By the contracting officer for as much of the work as is to be performed in a foreign country upon finding that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish such bond; or
- (2) As otherwise authorized by the Miller Act or other law.
- (b)(1) Pursuant to Section 4104(b)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), for construction contracts greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the contracting officer shall select two or more of the following payment protections, giving particular consideration to inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives:
  - (i) A payment bond.
  - (ii) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).
- (iii) A tripartite escrow agreement. The prime contractor establishes an escrow account in a federally insured financial institution and enters into a tripartite escrow agreement with the financial institution, as escrow agent, and all of the suppliers of labor and material. The escrow agreement shall establish the terms of payment under the contract and of resolution of disputes among the parties. The Government makes payments to the contractor's escrow account, and the escrow agent distributes the payments in

accordance with the agreement, or triggers the disputes resolution procedures if required.

- (iv) Certificates of deposit. The contractor deposits certificates of deposit from a federally insured financial institution with the contracting officer, in an acceptable form, executable by the contracting officer.
- (v) A deposit of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 and 28.204-2.
- (2) The contractor shall submit to the Government one of the payment protections selected by the contracting officer.
- (c) The contractor shall furnish all bonds or alternative payment protection, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, before receiving a notice to proceed with the work or being allowed to start work.

#### 28.102-2 Amount required.

(a) Definition. As used in this subsection—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) Contracts exceeding \$100,000 (Miller Act).
- (1) *Performance bonds*. Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of performance bonds must equal—
  - (i) 100 percent of the original contract price; and
- (ii) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.
- (2) Payment bonds. (i) Unless the contracting officer makes a written determination supported by specific findings that a payment bond in this amount is impractical, the amount of the payment bond must equal—
- (A) 100 percent of the original contract price; and
- (B) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.
- (ii) The amount of the payment bond must be no less than the amount of the performance bond.
- (c) Contracts exceeding \$25,000 but not exceeding \$100,000. Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of the payment bond or the amount of alternative payment protection must equal—
  - (1) 100 percent of the original contract price; and
- (2) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

- (d) Securing additional payment protection. If the contract price increases, the Government must secure any needed additional protection by directing the contractor to—
  - (1) Increase the penal sum of the existing bond;
  - (2) Obtain an additional bond; or
  - (3) Furnish additional alternative payment protection.
- (e) *Reducing amounts*. The contracting officer may reduce the amount of security to support a bond, subject to the conditions of 28.203-5(c) or 28.204(b).

## 28.102-3 Contract clauses.

- (a) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.228-15, Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that contain a requirement for performance and payment bonds if the resultant contract is expected to exceed \$100,000. The contracting officer may revise paragraphs (b)(1) and/or (b)(2) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(b). If the provision at 52.228-1 is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer must set a period of time for return of executed bonds.
- (b) Insert the clause at 52.228-13, Alternative Payment Protections, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the estimated or actual value exceeds \$25,000 but does not exceed \$100,000. Complete the clause by specifying the payment protections selected (see 28.102-1(b)(1)) and the deadline for submission. The contracting officer may revise paragraph (b) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(c).

# 28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.

#### 28.103-1 General.

- (a) Generally, agencies shall not require performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. However, performance and payment bonds may be used as permitted in 28.103-2 and 28.103-3.
- (b) The contractor shall furnish all bonds before receiving a notice to proceed with the work.
- (c) No bond shall be required after the contract has been awarded if it was not specifically required in the contract, except as may be determined necessary for a contract modification.

#### 28.103-2 Performance bonds.

(a) Performance bonds may be required for contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold when necessary to protect the Government's interest. The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

time on a scheduled flight from origin to destination airport by foreign-flag air carrier is 3 hours or less and service by a U.S.-flag air carrier would involve twice such traveltime.

# 47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.

Nothing in the guidelines of the Comptroller General (see 47.403) shall preclude, and no penalty shall attend, the use of a foreign-flag air carrier that provides transportation under an air transport agreement between the United States and a foreign government, the terms of which are consistent with the international aviation policy goals at 49 U.S.C. 1502(b) and provide reciprocal rights and benefits.

#### 47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.

- (a) Agencies shall disallow expenditures for U.S. Government-financed commercial international air transportation on foreign-flag air carriers unless there is attached to the appropriate voucher a memorandum adequately explaining why service by U.S.-flag air carriers was not available, or why it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carriers.
- (b) When the travel is by indirect route or the traveler otherwise fails to use available U.S.-flag air carrier service, the amount to be disallowed against the traveler is based on the loss of revenues suffered by U.S.-flag air carriers as determined under the following formula, which is prescribed and more fully explained in 56 Comp. Gen. 209 (1977):

#### 47.405 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers, in solicitations and contracts whenever it is possible that U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property will occur in the performance of the contract. This clause does not apply to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13 or contracts for commercial items (see Part 12).

# Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

#### 47.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for giving preference to U.S.-flag vessels when transportation of supplies by ocean vessel is required. This subpart does not apply to the Department of Defense (DoD). Policy and procedures applicable to DoD appear in DFARS subpart 247.5.

#### 47.501 Definitions.

"Dry bulk carrier" means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of shipload lots of homogeneous unmarked nonliquid cargoes such as grain, coal, cement, and lumber.

"Dry cargo liner" means a vessel used for the carriage of heterogeneous marked cargoes in parcel lots. However, any

Sum of U.Sflag carrier segment mileage, authorized Sum of all segment mileage, authorized	X MINUS	Fare payable by Government
Sum of U.Sflag carrier segment mileage, traveled Sum of all segment mileage, traveled	X	Through fare payed

(c) The justification requirement is satisfied by the contractor's use of a statement similar to the one contained in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. (See 47.405.)

#### 47.404 Air freight forwarders.

- (a) Agencies may use air freight forwarders that are engaged in international air transportation (49 U.S.C. 1301(24)(c)) for U.S. Government-financed movements of property. The rule on disallowance of expenditures in 47.403-3(a) applies also to the air carriers used by these international air freight forwarders.
- (b) Agency personnel shall inform international air freight forwarders that to facilitate prompt payments of their bills, they shall submit with their bills—
- (1) A copy of the airway bill or manifest showing the air carriers used; and
- (2) Justification for the use of foreign-flag air carriers similar to the one shown in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

cargo may be carried in these vessels, including part cargoes of dry bulk items or, when carried in deep tanks, bulk liquids such as petroleum and vegetable oils.

"Foreign-flag vessel" means any vessel of foreign registry including vessels owned by U.S. citizens but registered in a nation other than the United States.

"Government vessel," as used in this subpart, means a vessel owned by the U.S. Government and operated directly by the Government or for the Government by an agent or contractor, including a privately owned U.S.-flag vessel under bareboat charter to the Government.

"Privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel," as used in this subpart, means a vessel—

- (a) Registered and operated under the laws of the United States,
  - (b) Used in commercial trade of the United States,
- (c) Owned and operated by U.S. citizens, including a vessel under voyage or time charter to the Government, and
- (d) A Government-owned vessel under bareboat charter to, and operated by, U.S. citizens.

"Tanker" means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of bulk liquid cargoes such as liquid petroleum products, vegetable oils, and molasses.

"U.S.-flag vessel," as used in this subpart, when used independently means either a Government vessel or a privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel.

#### 47.502 Policy.

- (a) The policy of the United States regarding the use of U.S.-flag vessels is stated in the following acts:
- (1) The Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631), which requires the Department of Defense to use only U.S.-flag vessels for ocean transportation of supplies for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps unless those vessels are not available at fair and reasonable rates.
- (2) The Merchant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1101), which declares it is the policy of the United States to foster the development and encourage the maintenance of its merchant marine.
- (3) The Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b), which is Section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act). Under this Act, Government agencies acquiring, either within or outside the United States, supplies that may require ocean transportation shall ensure that at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of these supplies (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) is transported on privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels. This applies when the supplies are—
  - (i) Acquired for the account of the United States;
- (ii) Furnished to, or for the account of, a foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
- (iii) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
- (iv) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) Additional policies providing preference for the use of U.S.-flag vessels are contained in—
- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2634 for the transportation of privately-owned vehicles belonging to service members when making permanent change of station moves;
- (2) 46 U.S.C. 1241(a) for official business travel by officers and employees of the United States and for the transportation of their personal effects; and
- (3) 46 U.S.C. 1241(e) for the transportation of motor vehicles owned by Government personnel when transportation is at Government expense or otherwise authorized by law.
- (c) The provisions of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 may be temporarily waived when the Congress, the

President, or the Secretary of Defense declares that an emergency justifying a temporary waiver exists and so notifies the appropriate agency or agencies.

#### 47.503 Applicability.

- (a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section and in 47.504, the Cargo Preference Acts of 1904 and 1954 described in 47.502(a) apply to the following cargoes:
- (1) Supplies owned by the Government and in the possession of—
  - (i) The Government;
  - (ii) A contractor; or
  - (iii) A subcontractor at any tier.
- (2) Supplies for use of the Government that are contracted for and require subsequent delivery to a Government activity but are not owned by the Government at the time of shipment.
- (3) Supplies not owned by the Government at the time of shipment that are to be transported for distribution to foreign assistance programs, but only if these supplies are not acquired or contracted for with local currency funds (see 47.504(b)).
- (b) Government-owned supplies to be shipped commercially that are—
- (1) In the possession of a department, a contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier and
- (2) For use of military departments shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels if such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels.
- (c) The 50-percent requirement shall not prevent the use of privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels for transportation of up to 100 percent of the cargo subject to the Cargo Preference Act of 1954.

# 47.504 Exceptions.

The policy and procedures in this subpart do not apply to the following:

- (a) Shipments aboard vessels of the Panama Canal Commission or as required or authorized by law or treaty.
- (b) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353).
- (c) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels.
- (d) Beginning May 1, 1996, subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components (see 12.504(a)(11)). This exception does not apply to grants-in-aid shipments, such as agricultural and food-aid shipments, to shipments covered under Export-Import Bank loans or guarantees, and to subcontracts under Government contracts or agreements for ocean transportation services.

provided in Executive Order 12933, the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 9, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

- (h) The Contractor is advised that the Contracting Officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor, under this or any other Government contract with the Contractor, such sums as an authorized official of the Department of Labor requests, upon a determination by the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, that the Contractor failed to comply with the terms of this clause, and that wages lost as a result of the violations are due to employees or that other monetary relief is appropriate.
- (i) The Contractor shall cooperate in any investigation by the contracting agency or the Department of Labor into possible violations of the provisions of this clause and shall make records requested by such official(s) available for inspection, copying, or transcription upon request.
- (j) Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR part 9. Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause include disputes between or among any of the following: The Contractor, the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, and the employees under the contract or its predecessor contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52,223-1—52,223-2 [Reserved]

# 52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.

As prescribed in 23.303, insert the following clause:

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

- (a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).
- (b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	IDENTIFICATION NO.

- (c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.
- (d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.
- (e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.
- (f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.
- (g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.
- (h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:
- (1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to—
- (i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;
- (ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and
- (iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.
- (2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (July 1995). If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

#### 52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.

As prescribed in 23.406(a), insert the following provision:

RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

# 52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.

As prescribed in 23.1005, insert the following clause:

POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the

Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.

As prescribed in 23.505, insert the following clause:

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (JAN 1997)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall—within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance

(e)	The	contract	price	shall	not	include	any	costs	for
insura	nce o	r conting	ency to	o cove	er los	sses, dan	nage,	injury	, or
death	for w	hich the	Gover	nmen	t is r	esponsib	ole ur	nder p	ara-
graph	(a) o	f this clau	ise.						

(End of clause)

## 52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.

As prescribed in 28.313(a), insert the following clause:

#### CARGO INSURANCE (MAY 1999)

- (a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide and maintain, during the continuance of this contract, cargo insurance of \$\_\_\_\_\_ per vehicle to cover the value of property on each vehicle and of \$\_\_\_\_\_ to cover the total value of the property in the shipment.
- (b) All insurance shall be written on companies acceptable to \_\_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency], and policies shall include such terms and conditions as required by \_\_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency]. The Contractor shall provide evidence of acceptable cargo insurance to \_\_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] before commencing operations under this contract.
- (c) Each cargo insurance policy shall include the following statement:

"It is a condition of this policy that the Company shall furnish—

- (1) Written notice to \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name and address of contracting agency], 30 days in advance of the effective date of any reduction in, or cancellation of, this policy; and
- (2) Evidence of any renewal policy to the address specified in paragraph (1) of this statement, not less than 15 days prior to the expiration of any current policy on file with \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency]."

(End of clause)

# 52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.

As prescribed in 28.313(b), insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient:

VEHICULAR AND GENERAL PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE (Apr 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, agrees to maintain, during the continuance of this contract, vehicu-

la	r liability	and	general	public	liability	insurance	with	lim-
its	of liabili	ty fo	r—					

- (1) Bodily injury of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each person and \$ \_\_\_\_ for each occurrence; and
- (2) Property damage of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each accident and \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in the aggregate.
- (b) The Contractor also agrees to maintain workers' compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor's own employees and agents.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.

As prescribed in 28.203-6, insert the following clause:

PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

- (a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond—
  - (1) Pledge of assets; and
  - (2 Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.
- (b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of—
- (1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;
- (2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide—
- (i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);
- (ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;
- (iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

# 52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.

As prescribed in 28.106-4(b), use the following clause:

PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

### 52.228-13 Alternative Payment Protections.

As prescribed in 28.102-3(b), insert the following clause:

ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT PROTECTIONS (JULY 2000)

(a) The Contractor shall submit one of the following payment protections:

- (b) The amount of the payment protection shall be 100 percent of the contract price.
- (c) The submission of the payment protection is required within \_\_\_\_\_ days of contract award.
- (d) The payment protection shall provide protection for the full contract performance period plus a one-year period.
- (e) Except for escrow agreements and payment bonds, which provide their own protection procedures, the Contracting Officer is authorized to access funds under the payment protection when it has been alleged in writing by a supplier of labor or material that a nonpayment has occurred, and to withhold such funds pending resolution by administrative or judicial proceedings or mutual agreement of the parties.
- (f) When a tripartite escrow agreement is used, the Contractor shall utilize only suppliers of labor and material that signed the escrow agreement.

(End of clause)

#### 52.228-14 Irrevocable Letter of Credit.

As prescribed in 28.204-4, insert the following clause:

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of

- money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.
- (b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.
- (c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and—
- (1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;
- (2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of nonrenewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:
- (i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of—
- (A) One year following the expected date of final payment;
- (B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or
- (C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.
- (ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of—
  - (A) 90 days following final payment; or
- (B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.
- (d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of

credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or *Name and Address*] Issue Date Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. \_\_\_ Account party's name \_\_\_\_\_ Account party's address \_\_\_\_\_ For Solicitation No. \_\_\_\_\_ (for reference only) To: [U.S. Government agency] [U.S. Government agency's address] 1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$\_\_\_\_\_. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, or any automatically extended expiration date. 2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the

expiration date or any automatically extended expira-

tion date.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to

the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

- 5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].
- 6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or
Name and Address]
(Date)
Our Letter of Credit Advice Number
Beneficiary: [U.S. Government agency
Issuing Financial Institution:
Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.:

## Gentlemen:

- 1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars \_\_\_\_\_\_ /U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_ and expiring with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_\_ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.
- 2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at
- 3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.
- 4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:
- (a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the

transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

- (b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.
- 5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution].
- 6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business. Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

	SIGHT DRAFT
	[City, State]
(Date)	
[Name and address of	of financial institution]
<i>Agency</i> ]	[Beneficiary the sum of United States This draft is drawn under Credit No
	[Beneficiary Agency]
	[ <i>By</i> ]
(Eı	nd of clause)

# 52.228-15 Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction.

As prescribed in 28.102-3(a), insert a clause substantially as follows:

Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction (July 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable

- for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.
- (b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:
- (1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.
- (3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.
- (ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.
- (c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

# 52.228-16 Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction.

As prescribed in 28.103-4, insert a clause substantially as follows:

### Performance and Payment Bonds—Other Than Construction (July 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Original contract price" means the award price of the contract or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

- (b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond
   (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government
   in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price and a payment bond (Standard Form 1416) in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price.
- (c) The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within \_\_\_\_\_ days, but in any event, before starting work.
- (d) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bonds or to obtain additional bonds.
- (e) The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the *Federal Register*, or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service Surety Bond Branch 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing Washington, DC 20227

## (End of clause)

*Alternate I (July 2000)*. As prescribed in 28.103-4, substitute the following paragraphs (b) and (d) for paragraphs (b) and (d) of the basic clause:

(b) The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond (Standard Form 1418) for the protection of the Government in an amount equal to \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the original contract price.

(d) The Government may require additional performance bond protection if the contract price is increased. The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

#### 52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-1, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leased equipment, when a fixed-price indefinite-delivery contract is contemplated, the contract will be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and the place or places of delivery are not known at the time of contracting:

#### STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the terms of the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause, the contract price excludes all State and local taxes levied on or measured by the contract or sales price of the services or completed supplies furnished under this contract. The Contractor shall state separately on its invoices taxes excluded from the contract price, and the Government agrees either to pay the amount of the taxes to the Contractor or provide evidence necessary to sustain an exemption.

(End of clause)

# 52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.

As prescribed in 29.401-2, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina:

# NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAX (APR 1984)

- (a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.
- (b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.
- (c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the

invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

- (d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.
- (e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be in the following form:

I hereby certify that during the period \_\_ [insert dates], \_\_\_\_ [insert name of Contractor or subcon tractor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (State) and \$ \_\_\_\_ (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any vessel altered or repaired under this contract.

#### 52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-3, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a

modification, the effective date of this contract or modifica-

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

- (b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.
- (c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.
- (d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.
- (e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.
- (g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.
- (h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

# FAC 97-19 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

# NOTE: The following pages reflect final rule amendments that are effective on August 25, 2000.

Remove Pages	<u>Insert Pages</u>		
12-7 and 12-8	12-7 and 12-8		
52-43 thru 52-44.2	52-43 thru 52-44.2		

- (b) Express warranties. The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (41 U.S.C. 264 note) requires contracting officers to take advantage of commercial warranties. To the maximum extent practicable, solicitations for commercial items shall require offerors to offer the Government at least the same warranty terms, including offers of extended warranties, offered to the general public in customary commercial practice. Solicitations may specify minimum warranty terms, such as minimum duration, appropriate for the Government's intended use of the item.
- (1) Any express warranty the Government intends to rely upon must meet the needs of the Government. The contracting officer should analyze any commercial warranty to determine if—
- (i) The warranty is adequate to protect the needs of the Government, e.g., items covered by the warranty and length of warranty;
- (ii) The terms allow the Government effective postaward administration of the warranty to include the identification of warranted items, procedures for the return of warranted items to the contractor for repair or replacement, and collection of product performance information; and
  - (iii) The warranty is cost-effective.
- (2) In some markets, it may be customary commercial practice for contractors to exclude or limit the implied warranties contained in 52.212-4 in the provisions of an express warranty. In such cases, the contracting officer shall ensure that the express warranty provides for the repair or replacement of defective items discovered within a reasonable period of time after acceptance.
- (3) Express warranties shall be included in the contract by addendum (see 12.302).

# **Subpart 12.5—Applicability of Certain Laws** to the Acquisition of Commercial Items

#### 12.500 Scope of subpart.

As required by Section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430), this subpart lists provisions of laws that are not applicable to contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, or are not applicable to subcontracts, at any tier, for the acquisition of a commercial item. This subpart also lists provisions of law that have been amended to eliminate or modify their applicability to either contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

#### 12.501 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart applies to any contract or subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items.
- (b) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to authorize the waiver of any provision of law with respect to any

- subcontract if the prime contractor is reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value. This limitation is intended to preclude establishment of unusual contractual arrangements solely for the purpose of Government sales.
- (c) For purposes of this subpart, contractors awarded subcontracts under Subpart 19.8, Contracting with the Small Business Administration (the 8(a) Program), shall be considered prime contractors.

#### 12.502 Procedures.

- (a) The FAR prescription for the provision or clause for each of the laws listed in 12.503 has been revised in the appropriate part to reflect its proper application to prime contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.
- (b) For subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components, the clauses at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, and 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components, reflect the applicability of the laws listed in 12.504 by identifying the only provisions and clauses that are required to be included in a subcontract at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.

# 12.503 Applicability of certain laws to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

- (a) The following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:
- (1) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).
- (2) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see 3.404).
- (3) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see 5.203).
- (4) 41 U.S.C. 701, *et seq.*, Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see 23.501).
- (b) Certain requirements of the following laws are not applicable to executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:
- (1) 40 U.S.C. 327 *et seq.*, Requirement for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see 22.305).
- (2) 41 U.S.C. 57(a) and (b), and 58, Requirement for a clause and certain other requirements related to the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (see 3.502).
- (3) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Requirement for a clause under the Fly American provisions (see 47.405).

- (c) The applicability of the following laws have been modified in regards to Executive agency contracts for the acquisition of commercial items:
- (1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see 3.503).
- (2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see 15.403).
- (3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

# 12.504 Applicability of certain laws to subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

- (a) The following laws are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components at any tier:
- (1) 15 U.S.C. 644(d), Requirements relative to labor surplus areas under the Small Business Act (see Subpart 19.2).
- (2) 31 U.S.C. 1352, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (see Subpart 3.8).
- (3) 41 U.S.C. 43, Walsh-Healey Act (see Subpart 22.6).
- (4) 41 U.S.C. 253d, Validation of Proprietary Data Restrictions (see Subpart 27.4).
- (5) 41 U.S.C. 254(a) and 10 U.S.C. 2306(b), Contingent Fees (see Subpart 3.4).
- (6) 41 U.S.C. 254d(c) and 10 U.S.C. 2313(c), Examination of Records of Contractor, when a subcontractor is not required to provide cost or pricing data (see 15.209(b)).
- (7) 41 U.S.C. 416(a)(6), Minimum Response Time for Offers under Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (see Subpart 5.2).
- (8) 41 U.S.C. 418a, Rights in Technical Data (see Subpart 27.4).
- (9) 41 U.S.C. 701, et seq., Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (see Subpart 23.5).
- (10) 46 U.S.C. 1241(b), Transportation in American Vessels of Government Personnel and Certain Cargo (see Subpart 47.5)(inapplicability effective May 1, 1996).
- (11) 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American provisions (see Subpart 47.4).
- (b) The requirements for a certificate and clause under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, 40 U.S.C. 327, *et seq.*, (see Subpart 22.3) are not applicable to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components.
- (c) The applicability of the following laws has been modified in regards to subcontracts at any tier for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components:

- (1) 41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402, Prohibition on Limiting Subcontractor Direct Sales to the United States (see Subpart 3.5).
- (2) 41 U.S.C. 254(d) and 10 U.S.C. 2306a, Truth in Negotiations Act (see Subpart 15.4).
- (3) 41 U.S.C. 422, Cost Accounting Standards (48 CFR chapter 99) (see 12.214).

## Subpart 12.6—Streamlined Procedures for Evaluation and Solicitation for Commercial Items

#### 12.601 General.

This subpart provides optional procedures for (a) streamlined evaluation of offers for commercial items; and (b) streamlined solicitation of offers for commercial items for use where appropriate. These procedures are intended to simplify the process of preparing and issuing solicitations, and evaluating offers for commercial items consistent with customary commercial practices.

#### 12.602 Streamlined evaluation of offers.

- (a) When evaluation factors are used, the contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, in solicitations for commercial items or comply with the procedures in 13.106 if the acquisition is being made using simplified acquisition procedures. When the provision at 52.212-2 is used, paragraph (a) of the provision shall be tailored to the specific acquisition to describe the evaluation factors and relative importance of those factors. However, when using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13, contracting officers are not required to describe the relative importance of evaluation factors.
- (b) Offers shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria contained in the solicitation. For many commercial items, the criteria need not be more detailed than technical (capability of the item offered to meet the agency need), price and past performance. Technical capability may be evaluated by how well the proposed products meet the Government requirement instead of predetermined subfactors. Solicitations for commercial items do not have to contain subfactors for technical capability when the solicitation adequately describes the item's intended use. A technical evaluation would normally include examination of such things as product literature, product samples (if requested), technical features and warranty provisions. Past performance shall be evaluated in accordance with the procedures in 13.106 or Subpart 15.3, as applicable. The contracting officer shall ensure the instructions provided in the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors— Commercial Items, and the evaluation criteria provided in

Government upon acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession.

- (o) *Warranty*. The Contractor warrants and implies that the items delivered hereunder are merchantable and fit for use for the particular purpose described in this contract.
- (p) Limitation of liability. Except as otherwise provided by an express or implied warranty, the Contractor will not be liable to the Government for consequential damages resulting from any defect or deficiencies in accepted items.
- (q) *Other compliances*. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws, executive orders, rules and regulations applicable to its performance under this contract.
- (r) Compliance with laws unique to Government contracts. The Contractor agrees to comply with 31 U.S.C. 1352 relating to limitations on the use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracts; 18 U.S.C. 431 relating to officials not to benefit; 40 U.S.C. 327, et seq., Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act; 41 U.S.C. 51-58, Anti-Kickback Act of 1986; 41 U.S.C. 265 and 10 U.S.C. 2409 relating to whistleblower protections; 49 U.S.C. 40118, Fly American; and 41 U.S.C. 423 relating to procurement integrity.
- (s) *Order of precedence*. Any inconsistencies in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:
  - (1) The schedule of supplies/services.
- (2) The Assignments, Disputes, Payments, Invoice, Other Compliances, and Compliance with Laws Unique to Government Contracts paragraphs of this clause.
  - (3) The clause at 52.212-5.
- (4) Addenda to this solicitation or contract, including any license agreements for computer software.
  - (5) Solicitation provisions if this is a solicitation.
  - (6) Other paragraphs of this clause.
  - (7) The Standard Form 1449.
  - (8) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
  - (9) The specification.

(End of clause)

# 52.212-5 Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items.

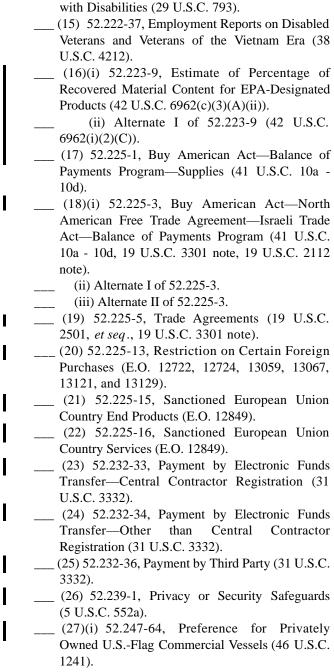
As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT STATUTES OR EXECUTIVE ORDERS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (Aug 2000)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, which are incorporated in this contract by reference, to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items:
  - (1) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (E.O. 11755).
  - (2) 52.233-3, Protest after Award (31 U.S.C. 3553).
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (b) which the contracting officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components:

[Contracting Officer shall check as appro	priate.]
---	----------

- \_\_\_ (1) 52.203-6, Restrictions on Subcontractor Sales to the Government, with Alternate I (41 U.S.C. 253g and 10 U.S.C. 2402).
- \_\_\_ (2) 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Small Business Set-Aside (Jan 1999).
- \_\_\_\_(3) 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns (Jan 1999) (if the offeror elects to waive the preference, it shall so indicate in its offer).
- (4)(i) 52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside (Pub. L. 103-403, section 304, Small Business Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994).
  - (ii) Alternate I to 52.219-5.
- (iii) Alternate II to 52.219-5.
- \_\_\_ (5) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (15 U.S.C. 637 (d)(2) and (3)).
- \_\_\_ (6) 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)).
- \_\_\_\_ (7) 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(14)).
- (8)(i) 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323) (if the offeror elects to waive the adjustment, it shall so indicate in its offer).
  - (ii)\_\_\_ Alternate I of 52.219-23.
  - (9) 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- \_\_\_\_ (10) 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting (Pub. L. 103-355, section 7102, and 10 U.S.C. 2323).
- (11) 52.222-21, Prohibition of Segregated Facilities (Feb 1999)
- \_\_\_\_ (12) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246).
- \_\_\_ (13) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212).



(14) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers

- (ii) Alternate I of 52.247-64. (c) The Contractor shall comply with the FAR clauses in this paragraph (c), applicable to commercial services, which the Contracting Officer has indicated as being incorporated in this contract by reference to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or components: [Contracting Officer check as appropriate.]

  - \_\_\_ (1) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).

- \_\_\_ (2) 52.222-42, Statement of Equivalent Rates for Federal Hires (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- (3) 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts) (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- (4) 52.222-44, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (29 U.S.C. 206 and 41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- (5) 52.222-47, SCA Minimum Wages and Fringe Benefits Applicable to Successor Contract Pursuant to Predecessor Contractor Collective Bargaining Agreement (CBA) (41 U.S.C. 351, et seq.).
- (6) 52.222-50, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers (Executive Order 12933).
- (d) Comptroller General Examination of Record. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of this paragraph (d) if this contract was awarded using other than sealed bid, is in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, and does not contain the clause at 52.215-2, Audit and Records—Negotiation.
- (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, shall have access to and right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall make available at its offices at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the other clauses of this contract. If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement. Records relating to appeals under the disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.
- (3) As used in this clause, records include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of form. This does not require the Contractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.
- (e) Notwithstanding the requirements of the clauses in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this clause, the Contractor is not required to include any FAR clause, other than those listed below (and as may be required by an addenda to this paragraph to establish the reasonableness of prices under Part 15), in a subcontract for commercial items or commercial components-

- (1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);
- (2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);
- (3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793);
- (4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S. Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996); and
- (5) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to "paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause" in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read "paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause".

### 52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

#### FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

- (a) *General*. The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).
- (b) Responsibility for supplies. (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—
- (i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or
- (ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.
- (2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—
- (i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and
- (ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.
- (c) *Preparation of invoice*. (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—
- (i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

- (ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."
- (2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.
- (3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:
- (i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."
  - (ii) Shipment number.
  - (iii) Mode of shipment.
  - (iv) At line item level-
- (A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Ship-To Point;
  - (D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and
- (E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.
- (4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:
  - (i) Ship-To Point.
  - (ii) Mark-For Point.
- (iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.
- (5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.
- (d) Certification of invoice. The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.
- (e) Fast pay container identification. The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

#### **52.213-2** Invoices.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

#### INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

- (a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and
- (b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

# 52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (JULY 2000)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:
- (1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:
- (i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (Aug 1996) (E.O. 11755).
- (ii) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (July 2000) (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, and 13129).
- (iii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (Aug 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).
  - (2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:
    - (i) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).
- (ii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (May 1997).
  - (iii) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

- (iv) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (Jun 1997).
- (v) 52.233-1, Disputes (DEC 1998).
- (vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (OCT 1998).
- (vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:
- (1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:
- (i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).
- (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Jun 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (JAN 1999) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).
- (vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).
- (vii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).
- (viii) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (FEB 2000) (41 U.S.C. 10a 10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—
  - (A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or
- (B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed \$25,000).
- (ix) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (May 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)
- (x) 52.232-34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration (May 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by EFT and the payment office does not use the CCR database as its source of EFT information.)

# FAC 97-19 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

# Note: The following pages reflect final rule amendments that are effective on September 25, 2000.

Remove Pages	<u>Insert Pages</u>
11-1 and 11-2 11-5 thru 11-9	11-1 and 11-2 11-5 thru 11-9
22-5 thru 22-8 22-17 thru 22-20	22-5 thru 22-8 22-17 thru 22-20
31-43 and 31-44	31-43 and 31-44
36-3 and 36-4	36-3 and 36-4
43-3 and 43-4	43-3 and 43-4
49-19 thru 49-22	49-19 thru 49-22
50-1 and 50-2	50-1 and 50-2
52-33 and 52-34 52-105 and 52-106 52-261 and 52-262	52-33 and 52-34 52-105 and 52-106 52-261 thru 52-262.1
Matrix 5 and Matrix 6	Matrix 5 and Matrix 6

# FAC 97–19 SEPTEMBER 25, 2000

### PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

Sec.	
11.000	Scope of part.
11.001	Definitions.
11.002	Policy.
Subp	part 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements  Documents
11.101	Order of precedence for requirements documents.
11.102	Standardization program.
11.103	Market acceptance.
11.104	Use of brand name or equal purchase descriptions.
11.105	Items peculiar to one manufacturer.
11.106	Purchase descriptions for service contracts.
11.107	Solicitation provision.
	•
Sub	part 11.2—Using and Maintaining Requirements  Documents
11.201	Identification and availability of specifications.
11.202	Maintenance of standardization documents.
11.203	Customer satisfaction.
11.204	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
11.20	provisions and contact changes.
	Subpart 11.3—Acceptable Material
11.301	Definitions.
11.302	Policy.
11.303	Special requirements for printing and writing paper.
11.304	Contract clause.
Su	bpart 11.4—Delivery or Performance Schedules
11.401	General.
11.402	Factors to consider in establishing schedules.
11.403	Supplies or services.
11.404	Contract clauses.
	Subpart 11.5—Liquidated Damages
11.500	Scope.
11.501	Policy.
11.502	Procedures.
11.503	Contract clauses.
	Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations
11.600	Scope of subpart.
11.601	Definitions.
11.602	General.
11.603	Procedures.
11.604	Solicitation provision and contract clause.
	r
	Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity
11.701	Supply contracts.
11.702	Construction contracts.
11.703	Contract clauses.

#### Subpart 11.8—Testing

11.801 Preaward in-use evaluation.

#### 11.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for describing agency needs.

#### 11.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Reconditioned" means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

"Remanufactured" means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

#### 11.002 Policy.

- (a) In fulfilling requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1), 10 U.S.C. 2377, 41 U.S.C. 253a(a), and 41 U.S.C. 264b, agencies shall—
- (1) Specify needs using market research in a manner designed to—
- (i) Promote full and open competition (see Part 6), or maximum practicable competition when using simplified acquisition procedures, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired; and
- (ii) Only include restrictive provisions or conditions to the extent necessary to satisfy the needs of the agency or as authorized by law.
- (2) To the maximum extent practicable, ensure that acquisition officials—
- (i) State requirements with respect to an acquisition of supplies or services in terms of—
  - (A) Functions to be performed;
  - (B) Performance required; or
  - (C) Essential physical characteristics;
- (ii) Define requirements in terms that enable and encourage offerors to supply commercial items, or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, in response to the agency solicitations;
- (iii) Provide offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items an opportunity to compete in any acquisition to fill such requirements;
- (iv) Require prime contractors and subcontractors at all tiers under the agency contracts to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items supplied to the agency; and
- (v) Modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the requirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items.

- (b) The Metric Conversion Act of 1975, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 205a, *et seq.*), designates the metric system of measurement as the preferred system of weights and measures for United States trade and commerce, and it requires that each agency use the metric system of measurement in its acquisitions, except to the extent that such use is impracticable or is likely to cause significant inefficiencies or loss of markets to United States firms. Requiring activities are responsible for establishing guidance implementing this policy in formulating their requirements for acquisitions.
- (c) To the extent practicable and consistent with Subpart 9.5, potential offerors should be given an opportunity to comment on agency requirements or to recommend application and tailoring of requirements documents and alternative approaches. Requiring agencies should apply specifications, standards, and related documents initially for guidance only, making final decisions on the application and tailoring of these documents as a product of the design and development process. Requiring agencies should not dictate detailed design solutions prematurely (see 7.101 and 7.105(a)(8)).
- (d) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6901, et seq.), Executive Order 12902 of March 8, 1994, Energy Efficiency and Water Conservation at Federal Facilities, and Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, establish requirements for the procurement of products containing recovered materials, and environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services. Executive agencies must consider use of recovered materials, environmentally preferable purchasing criteria developed by the EPA, and environmental objectives (see 23.703(b)) when—
- (1) Developing, reviewing, or revising Federal and military specifications, product descriptions (including commercial item descriptions), and standards;
- (2) Describing Government requirements for supplies and services; and
  - (3) Developing source selection factors.

# Subpart 11.1—Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents

# 11.101 Order of precedence for requirements documents.

(a) Agencies may select from existing requirements documents, modify or combine existing requirements documents, or create new requirements documents to meet

agency needs, consistent with the following order of precedence:

- (1) Documents mandated for use by law.
- (2) Performance-oriented documents.
- (3) Detailed design-oriented documents.
- (4) Standards, specifications and related publications issued by the Government outside the Defense or Federal series for the non-repetitive acquisition of items.
- (b) Agencies should prepare product descriptions to achieve maximum practicable use of recovered material, other materials that are environmentally preferable, and products that are energy-efficient (see Subparts 23.4 and 23.7).
- (c) In accordance with OMB Circular A-119, "Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities," agencies must use voluntary consensus standards, when they exist, in lieu of Government-unique standards, except where inconsistent with law or otherwise impractical. The private sector manages and administers voluntary consensus standards. Such standards are not mandated by law (*e.g.*, industry standards such as ISO 9000).

### 11.102 Standardization program.

Agencies shall select existing requirements documents or develop new requirements documents that meet the needs of the agency in accordance with the guidance contained in the Federal Standardization Manual, FSPM-0001, and, for DoD components, DoD 4120.3-M, Defense Standardization Program Policies and Procedures. The Federal Standardization Manual may be obtained from the General Services Administration (see address in 11.201(d)(1)). DoD 4120.3-M may be obtained from DoD (see address in 11.201(d)(2)).

#### 11.103 Market acceptance.

- (a) Section 8002(c) of Pub. L. 103-355 provides that, in accordance with agency procedures, the head of an agency may, under appropriate circumstances, require offerors to demonstrate that the items offered—
  - (1) Have either—
    - (i) Achieved commercial market acceptance; or
- (ii) Been satisfactorily supplied to an agency under current or recent contracts for the same or similar requirements; and
- (2) Otherwise meet the item description, specifications, or other criteria prescribed in the public notice and solicitation.
- (b) Appropriate circumstances may, for example, include situations where the agency's minimum need is for an item that has a demonstrated reliability, performance or product

or proposals will be evaluated with respect to time of delivery or performance.

(c) If timely delivery or performance is unusually important to the Government, liquidated damages clauses may be used (see Subpart 11.5).

#### 11.402 Factors to consider in establishing schedules.

- (a) *Supplies or services*. When establishing a contract delivery or performance schedule, consideration shall be given to applicable factors such as the—
  - (1) Urgency of need;
  - (2) Industry practices;
  - (3) Market conditions;
  - (4) Transportation time;
  - (5) Production time;
  - (6) Capabilities of small business concerns;
- (7) Administrative time for obtaining and evaluating offers and for awarding contracts;
- (8) Time for contractors to comply with any conditions precedent to contract performance; and
- (9) Time for the Government to perform its obligations under the contract; *e.g.*, furnishing Government property.
- (b) *Construction*. When scheduling the time for completion of a construction contract, the contracting officer shall consider applicable factors such as the—
  - (1) Nature and complexity of the project;
  - (2) Construction seasons involved;
  - (3) Required completion date;
  - (4) Availability of materials and equipment;
  - (5) Capacity of the contractor to perform; and
- (6) Use of multiple completion dates. (In any given contract, separate completion dates may be established for separable items of work. When multiple completion dates are used, requests for extension of time must be evaluated with respect to each item, and the affected completion dates modified when appropriate.)

#### 11.403 Supplies or services.

- (a) The contracting officer may express contract delivery or performance schedules in terms of—
  - (1) Specific calendar dates;
- (2) Specific periods from the date of the contract; *i.e.*, from the date of award or acceptance by the Government, or from the date shown as the effective date of the contract;
- (3) Specific periods from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notice of award or acceptance by the Government (including notice by receipt of contract document executed by the Government); or
- (4) Specific time for delivery after receipt by the contractor of each individual order issued under the contract, as in indefinite delivery type contracts and GSA schedules.

- (b) The time specified for contract performance should not be curtailed to the prejudice of the contractor because of delay by the Government in giving notice of award.
- (c) If the delivery schedule is based on the date of the contract, the contracting officer shall mail or otherwise furnish to the contractor the contract, notice of award, acceptance of proposal, or other contract document not later than the date of the contract.
- (d) If the delivery schedule is based on the date the contractor receives the notice of award, or if the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates on the assumption that the notice of award will be received by a specified date, the contracting officer shall send the contract, notice of award, acceptance of proposal, or other contract document by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by any other method that will provide evidence of the date of receipt.
- (e) In invitations for bids, if the delivery schedule is based on the date of the contract, and a bid offers delivery based on the date the contractor receives the contract or notice of award, the contracting officer shall evaluate the bid by adding 5 calendar days (as representing the normal time for arrival through ordinary mail). If the contract or notice of award will be transmitted electronically, (1) the solicitation shall so state; and (2) the contracting officer shall evaluate delivery schedule based on the date of contract receipt or notice of award, by adding one working day. (The term "working day" excludes weekends and U.S. Federal holidays.) If the offered delivery date computed with mailing or transmittal time is later than the delivery date required by the invitation for bids, the bid shall be considered nonresponsive and rejected. If award is made, the delivery date will be the number of days offered in the bid after the contractor actually receives the notice of award.

#### 11.404 Contract clauses.

- (a) Supplies or services. (1) The contracting officer may use a time of delivery clause to set forth a required delivery schedule and to allow an offeror to propose an alternative delivery schedule. The clauses and their alternates may be used in solicitations and contracts for other than construction and architect-engineering substantially as shown, or they may be changed or new clauses written.
- (2) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts other than those for construction and architect-engineering, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.211-8, Time of Delivery, if the Government requires delivery by a particular time and the delivery schedule is to be based on the date of the contract. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of

specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor will receive notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II. If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

- (3) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts other than those for construction and architect-engineering, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.211-9, Desired and Required Time of Delivery, if the Government desires delivery by a certain time but requires delivery by a specified later time, and the delivery schedule is to be based on the date of the contract. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I. If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor will receive notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II. If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.
- (b) Construction. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-10, Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts. If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I.

### **Subpart 11.5—Liquidated Damages**

#### 11.500 Scope.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for using liquidated damages clauses in solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, research and development, and construction. This subpart does not apply to liquidated damages for subcontracting plans (see 19.705-7) or liquidated damages related to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (see Subpart 22.3).

### 11.501 Policy.

- (a) The contracting officer must consider the potential impact on pricing, competition, and contract administration before using a liquidated damages clause. Use liquidated damages clauses only when—
- (1) The time of delivery or timely performance is so important that the Government may reasonably expect to

- suffer damage if the delivery or performance is delinquent; and
- (2) The extent or amount of such damage would be difficult or impossible to estimate accurately or prove.
- (b) Liquidated damages are not punitive and are not negative performance incentives (see 16.402-2). Liquidated damages are used to compensate the Government for probable damages. Therefore, the liquidated damages rate must be a reasonable forecast of just compensation for the harm that is caused by late delivery or untimely performance of the particular contract. Use a maximum amount or a maximum period for assessing liquidated damages if these limits reflect the maximum probable damage to the Government. Also, the contracting officer may use more than one liquidated damages rate when the contracting officer expects the probable damage to the Government to change over the contract period of performance.
- (c) The contracting officer must take all reasonable steps to mitigate liquidated damages. If the contract contains a liquidated damages clause and the contracting officer is considering terminating the contract for default, the contracting officer should seek expeditiously to obtain performance by the contractor or terminate the contract and repurchase (see Subpart 49.4). Prompt contracting officer action will prevent excessive loss to defaulting contractors and protect the interests of the Government.
- (d) The head of the agency may reduce or waive the amount of liquidated damages assessed under a contract, if the Commissioner, Financial Management Service, or designee approves (see Treasury Order 145-10).

#### 11.502 Procedures.

- (a) Include the applicable liquidated damages clause and liquidated damages rates in solicitations when the contract will contain liquidated damages provisions.
- (b) Construction contracts with liquidated damages provisions must describe the rate(s) of liquidated damages assessed per day of delay. The rate(s) should include the estimated daily cost of Government inspection and superintendence. The rate(s) should also include an amount for other expected expenses associated with delayed completion such as—
  - (1) Renting substitute property; or
  - (2) Paying additional allowance for living quarters.

### 11.503 Contract clauses.

(a) Use the clause at 52.211-11, Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development, in fixed-price solicitations and contracts for supplies, services, or research and development when the contracting officer determines that liquidated damages are appropriate (see 11.501(a)).

- (b) Use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction, other than cost-plus-fixed-fee, when the contracting officer determines that liquidated damages are appropriate (see 11.501(a)). If the contract specifies more than one completion date for separate parts or stages of the work, revise paragraph (a) of the clause to state the amount of liquidated damages for delay of each separate part or stage of the work.
- (c) Use the clause at 52.211-13, Time Extensions, in solicitations and contracts for construction that use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, when that clause has been revised as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

### **Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations**

### 11.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS), a Department of Commerce (DOC) regulation in support of authorized national defense programs (see 15 CFR 700).

#### 11.601 Definitions.

"Authorized program," as used in this subpart, means a program approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for priorities and allocations support under the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), to promote the national defense. Schedule I of the DPAS lists currently authorized programs.

"Controlled materials," as used in this subpart, means the various shapes and forms of steel, copper, aluminum, and nickel alloys specified in Schedule II, and defined in Schedule III, of the DPAS.

"Delegate Agency," as used in this subpart, means an agency of the U.S. Government authorized by delegation from DOC to place priority ratings on contracts that support authorized programs. Schedule I of the DPAS lists the Delegate Agencies.

"Rated order" means a prime contract for any product, service, or material (including controlled materials) placed by a Delegate Agency under the provisions of the DPAS in support of an authorized program and which require preferential treatment, and includes subcontracts and purchase orders resulting under such contracts.

#### 11.602 General.

- (a) Under Title I of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), the President is authorized—
- (1) To require that contracts in support of the national defense be accepted and performed on a preferential or priority basis over all other contracts, and

- (2) To allocate materials and facilities in such a manner as to promote the national defense.
- (b) The Office of Industrial Resource Administration (OIRA), DOC, is responsible for administering and enforcing a system of priorities and allocations to carry out Title I of the Defense Production Act for industrial items. The DPAS has been established to promote the timely availability of the necessary industrial resources to meet current national defense requirements and to provide a framework to facilitate rapid industrial mobilization in case of national emergency.
- (c) The Delegate Agencies (see Schedule I of the DPAS) have been given authority by DOC to place rated orders in support of authorized programs. Other government agencies, Canada, and other friendly foreign nations may apply for special rating authority in support of authorized programs (see 15 CFR 700.55).
- (d) Rated orders shall be placed in accordance with the procedures in the DPAS. Contracting officers responsible for acquisitions in support of authorized programs shall be familiar with the DPAS and should provide guidance on the DPAS to contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders. Agency heads shall ensure compliance with the DPAS by contracting activities within their agencies.
- (e) Under the Defense Production Act, any willful violation of the Act, the DPAS, or any official action taken by DOC under the DPAS, is a crime punishable by a maximum fine of \$10,000, one year in prison, or both (see 15 CFR 700.70 and 15 CFR 700.74).

#### 11.603 Procedures.

- (a) There are two levels of priority for rated orders established by the DPAS, identified by the rating symbols "DO" and "DX." All DO rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over unrated orders. All DX rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over DO rated and unrated orders. DX ratings are used for special defense programs designated by the President to be of the highest national priority.
- (b) DOC may issue a Directive to compel a contractor or supplier to accept a rated order, to rearrange production or delivery schedules, or to improve shipments against particular rated orders. Directives issued by DOC take precedence over all rated and unrated orders as stated in the Directive.
- (c) In addition to any other contractual requirements, a valid rated order must contain (see 15 CFR 700.12) the following:
- (1) A priority rating consisting of the appropriate DO or DX rating symbol and a program or identification symbol to indicate the authorized program (see Schedule I of the DPAS).
  - (2) A required delivery date or delivery dates.

- (3) The signature of an individual authorized by the agency to sign rated orders.
- (d) The DPAS has the following three basic elements which are essential to the operation of the system:
- (1) Mandatory acceptance of rated orders. A rated order shall be accepted by a contractor or supplier unless rejected for the reasons provided for mandatory rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(b), or for optional rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(c).
- (2) Mandatory extension of priority ratings throughout the acquisition chain. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall extend priority ratings to subcontractors or vendors when acquiring items to fill the rated orders (see 15 CFR 700.15).
- (3) Priority scheduling of production and delivery. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall give the rated orders priority over other contracts as needed to meet delivery requirements (see 15 CFR 700.14).
- (e) Agencies shall provide contracting activities with specific guidance on the issuance of rated orders in support of agency programs.
- (f) Contracting officers shall follow agency procedural instructions concerning the use of rated orders in support of agency programs.
- (g) Contracting officers, contractors, or subcontractors at any tier, that experience difficulty placing rated orders, obtaining timely delivery under rated orders, locating a contractor or supplier to fill a rated order, ensuring that rated orders receive preferential treatment by contractors or suppliers, or require rating authority for items not automatically ratable under the DPAS, should promptly seek special priorities assistance in accordance with agency procedures (see 15 CFR 700.50-55).
- (h) Contracting officers shall report promptly any violations of the DPAS to DOC in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 11.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

- (a) Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.211-14, Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use, in solicitations when the contract to be awarded will be a rated order.
- (b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.211-15, Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements, in contracts that are rated orders.

### **Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity**

#### 11.701 Supply contracts.

(a) A fixed-price supply contract may authorize Government acceptance of a variation in the quantity of items called for if the variation is caused by conditions of loading, shipping, or packing, or by allowances in manufac-

- turing processes. Any permissible variation shall be stated as a percentage and it may be an increase, a decrease, or a combination of both; however, contracts for subsistence items may use other applicable terms of variation in quantity.
- (b) There should be no standard or usual variation percentage. The overrun or underrun permitted in each contract should be based upon the normal commercial practices of a particular industry for a particular item, and the permitted percentage should be no larger than is necessary to afford a contractor reasonable protection. The permissible variation shall not exceed plus or minus 10 percent unless a different limitation is established in agency regulations. Consideration shall be given to the quantity to which the percentage variation applies. For example, when delivery will be made to multiple destinations and it is desired that the quantity variation apply to the item quantity for each destination, this requirement must be stated in the contract.
- (c) Contractors are responsible for delivery of the specified quantity of items in a fixed-price contract, within allowable variations, if any. If a contractor delivers a quantity of items in excess of the contract requirements plus any allowable variation in quantity, particularly small dollar value overshipments, it results in unnecessary administrative costs to the Government in determining disposition of the excess quantity. Accordingly, the contract may include the clause at 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities, to provide that—
- (1) Excess quantities of items totaling up to \$250 in value may be retained without compensating the contractor; and
- (2) Excess quantities of items totaling over \$250 in value may, at the Government's option, be either returned at the contractor's expense or retained and paid for at the contract unit price.

#### 11.702 Construction contracts.

Construction contracts may authorize a variation in estimated quantities of unit-priced items. When the variation between the estimated quantity and the actual quantity of a unit-priced item is more than plus or minus 15 percent, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon the demand of either the Government or the contractor. The contractor may request an extension of time if the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion. The contracting officer must receive the request in writing within 10 days from the beginning of the period of delay. However, the contracting officer may extend this time limit before the date of final settlement of the contract. The contracting officer shall ascertain the facts and make any adjustment for extending the completion date that the findings justify.

#### 11.703 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity, in solicitations and contracts, if authorizing a variation in quantity in fixed-price contracts for supplies or for services that involve the furnishing of supplies.
- (b) The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract is contemplated.
- (c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.211-18, Variation in Estimated Quantity, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is

contemplated that authorizes a variation in the estimated quantity of unit-priced items.

# **Subpart 11.8—Testing**

### 11.801 Preaward in-use evaluation.

Supplies may be evaluated under comparable in-use conditions without a further test plan, provided offerors are so advised in the solicitation. The results of such tests or demonstrations may be used to rate the proposal, to determine technical acceptability, or otherwise to evaluate the proposal (see 15.305)

\* \* \* \* \* \*

- (b) In negotiating contracts, contracting officers should, consistent with the Government's needs, attempt to—
- (1) Ascertain the extent that offers are based on the payment of overtime and shift premiums; and
- (2) Negotiate contract prices or estimated costs without these premiums or obtain the requirement from other sources.
- (c) When it becomes apparent during negotiations of applicable contracts (see 22.103-5(b)) that overtime will be required in contract performance, the contracting officer shall secure from the contractor a request for all overtime to be used during the life of the contract, to the extent that the overtime can be estimated with reasonable certainty. The contractor's request shall contain the information required by paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums.

### 22.103-4 Approvals.

- (a) The contracting officer shall review the contractor's request for overtime. Approval of the use of overtime may be granted by an agency approving official after determining in writing that overtime is necessary to—
  - (1) Meet essential delivery or performance schedules;
- (2) Make up for delays beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor; or
- (3) Eliminate foreseeable extended production bottlenecks that cannot be eliminated in any other way.
- (b) Approval by the designated official of use and total dollar amount of overtime is required before inclusion of an amount in paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums. This clause is to be inserted in cost-reimbursement contracts over \$100,000, except for those exempted under 22.103-5(b).
- (c) Contracting officer approval of payment of overtime premiums is required for time-and-materials and labor-hour contracts (see subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at 52.232-7, Payments Under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts).
- (d) No approvals are required for paying overtime premiums under other types of contracts.
- (e) Approvals by the agency approving official (see 22.103-4(a)) may be for an individual contract, project, program, plant, division, or company, as practical.
- (f) During contract performance, contractor requests for overtime exceeding the amount authorized by paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums, shall be submitted as stated in paragraph (b) of the clause to the office administering the contract. That office will review the request and if it approves, send the request to the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the requested overtime should be approved in whole or in part, the contracting officer shall request the approval of the

- agency's designated approving official and modify paragraph (a) of the clause to reflect any approval.
- (g) Overtime premiums at Government expense should not be approved when the contractor is already obligated, without the right to additional compensation, to meet the required delivery date.
- (h) When the use of overtime is authorized under a contract, the office administering the contract and the auditor should periodically review the use of overtime to ensure that it is allowable in accordance with the criteria in Part 31. Only overtime premiums for work in those departments, sections, etc., of the contractor's plant that have been individually evaluated and the necessity for overtime confirmed shall be considered for approval.
- (i) Approvals for using overtime shall ordinarily be prospective, but, if justified by emergency circumstances, approvals may be retroactive.

#### 22.103-5 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, in solicitations and contracts that involve programs or requirements that have been designated under 22.101-1(e).
- (b) The contracting officer shall include the clause at 52.222-2, Payment for Overtime Premiums, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over \$100,000; unless—
- (1) A cost-reimbursement contract for operation of vessels is contemplated; or
- (2) A cost-plus- incentive-fee contract that will provide a swing from the target fee of at least plus or minus 3 percent and a contractor's share of at least 10 percent is contemplated.

### **Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor**

#### **22.201** General.

- (a) Executive Order 11755, December 29, 1973, as amended by Executive Order 12608, September 9, 1987, and Executive Order 12943, December 13, 1994, states: "The development of the occupational and educational skills of prison inmates is essential to their rehabilitation and to their ability to make an effective return to free society. Meaningful employment serves to develop those skills. It is also true, however, that care must be exercised to avoid either the exploitation of convict labor or any unfair competition between convict labor and free labor in the production of goods and services." The Executive order does not prohibit the contractor, in performing the contract, from employing—
  - (1) Persons on parole or probation;

- (2) Persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms;
  - (3) Federal prisoners; or
- (4) Nonfederal prisoners authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of a jurisdiction listed in the Executive order if—
- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
  - (iii) Paid employment will not-
- (A) Result in the displacement of employed workers;
- (B) Be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality; or
  - (C) Impair existing contracts for services;
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those for work of a similar nature in the locality where the work is being performed;
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended.
- (b) Department of Justice regulations authorize the Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance to exercise the power and authority vested in the Attorney General by the Executive order to certify and to revoke the certification of work-release laws or regulations (see 28 CFR 0.94-1(b)).

#### 22.202 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-3, Convict Labor, in solicitations and contracts above the micro-purchase threshold, when the contract is to be performed in any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands; unless—

- (a) The contract will be subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6), which contains a separate prohibition against the employment of convict labor:
- (b) The supplies or services are to be purchased from Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6); or
- (c) The acquisition involves the purchase, from any State prison, of finished supplies that may be secured in the open market or from existing stocks, as distinguished from supplies requiring special fabrication.

# Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

#### 22.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for applying the requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333) (the Act) to contracts that may require or involve laborers or mechanics. In this subpart, the term "laborers or mechanics" includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, watchmen, guards, firefighters, fireguards, and workmen who perform services in connection with dredging or rock excavation in rivers or harbors, but does not include any employee employed as a seaman.

#### 22.301 Statutory requirement.

The Act requires that certain contracts contain a clause specifying that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by the contract shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any workweek unless paid for all such overtime hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

#### 22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.

- (a) When an overtime computation discloses under-payments, the responsible contractor or subcontractor must pay the affected employee any unpaid wages and pay liquidated damages to the Government. The contracting officer must assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Act.
- (b) If the contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Act and the funds withheld by Federal agencies for labor standards violations do not cover the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the Government, make payments in the following order—
- (1) Pay laborers and mechanics the wages they are owed (or prorate available funds if they do not cover the entire amount owed); and
  - (2) Pay liquidated damages.
- (c) If the head of an agency finds that the administratively determined liquidated damages due under paragraph (a) of this section are incorrect, or that the contractor or subcontractor inadvertently violated the Act despite the exercise of due care, the agency head may—
- (1) Reduce the amount of liquidated damages assessed for liquidated damages of \$500 or less;
- (2) Release the contractor or subcontractor from the liability for liquidated damages of \$500 or less; or
- (3) Recommend that the Secretary of Labor reduce or waive liquidated damages over \$500.
- (d) After the contracting officer determines the liquidated damages and the contractor makes appropriate

payments, disburse any remaining assessments in accordance with agency procedures.

#### 22.303 Administration and enforcement.

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in Subpart 22.4 also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

### 22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

- (a) The Secretary of Labor, under 40 U.S.C. 331, upon the Secretary's initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).
- (b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

#### 22.305 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, the contracting officer shall not include the clause in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that the contract will be in one of the following categories:

- (a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (b) Contracts for supplies, materials, or articles ordinarily available in the open market.
- (c) Contracts for transportation by land, air, or water, or for the transmission of intelligence.
- (d) Contracts to be performed solely within a foreign country or within a territory under United States jurisdiction other than a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331), American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and Johnston Island.
- (e) Contracts requiring work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6).
- (f) Contracts (or portions of contracts) for supplies in connection with which any required services are merely incidental to the contract and do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics.
  - (g) Contracts for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).
- (h) Any other contracts exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

# **Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction**

#### 22.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the statutes which prescribe labor standards requirements for contracts in excess of \$2,000 for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings and public works. (See definition of "Construction, alteration, or repair" in section 22.401.) Labor relations requirements prescribed in other subparts of Part 22 may also apply.

#### 22.401 Definitions.

"Building" or "work," as used in this subpart, generally means construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations in this subpart unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

"Construction, alteration, or repair," as used in this subpart, means all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation, altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work by persons employed by the contractor or subcontractor.

"Laborers or mechanics," as used in this subpart, includes—

(a) Those workers, utilized by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are

performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial;

- (b) Apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen and guards. The terms "apprentice" and "trainee" are defined as follows:
  - (1) "Apprentice" means—
- (i) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau; or
- (ii) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) "Trainee" means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.
- (c) Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek performing duties of a laborer or mechanic, and who do not meet the criteria of 29 CFR part 541, for the time so spent; and
- (d) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and those individuals.

The terms exclude workers whose duties are primarily executive, supervisory (except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition), administrative, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in 29 CFR part 541 are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics.

"Public building" or "public work," as used in this subpart, means building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined in this section, is carried on directly by authority of, or with funds of, a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

"Site of the work," as used in this subpart, is defined as follows:

(a) The "site of the work" is limited to the physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed, and nearby property, as described in paragraph (b) of this definition, used by the contractor or subcontractor during construction that, because of proximity, can reasonably be included in the "site."

- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this definition, fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., are parts of the "site of the work," provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it would be reasonable to include them.
- (c) The "site of the work" does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial supplier or materialman which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the project site, are not included in the "site of the work." Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the "site of the work", even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

"Wages," as used in this subpart, means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bonafide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local

#### 22.402 Applicability.

(a) Contracts for construction work. (1) The requirements of this subpart apply—

interest of the Government and the employees of the contractor or any subcontractor.

- (c) Examination. (1) The contracting officer shall examine the payrolls and payroll statements to ensure compliance with the contract and any statutory or regulatory requirements. Particular attention should be given to—
  - (i) The correctness of classifications and rates;
  - (ii) Fringe benefits payments;
  - (iii) Hours worked;
  - (iv) Deductions; and
- (v) Disproportionate employment ratios of laborers, apprentices or trainees to journeymen.
- (2) Fringe benefits payments, contributions made, or costs incurred on other than a weekly basis shall be considered as a part of weekly payments to the extent they are creditable to the particular weekly period involved and are otherwise acceptable.
- (d) *Preservation*. The contracting agency shall retain payrolls and statements of compliance for 3 years after completion of the contract and make them available when requested by the Department of Labor at any time during that period. Submitted payrolls shall not be returned to a contractor or subcontractor for any reason, but copies thereof may be furnished to the contractor or subcontractor who submitted them, or to a higher tier contractor or subcontractor.
- (e) Disclosure of payroll records. Contractor payroll records in the Government's possession must be carefully protected from any public disclosure which is not required by law, since payroll records may contain information in which the contractor's employees have a privacy interest, as well as information in which the contractor may have a proprietary interest that the Government may be obliged to protect. Questions concerning release of this information may involve the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).

#### 22.406-7 Compliance checking.

- (a) General. The contracting officer shall make checks and investigations on all contracts covered by this subpart as may be necessary to ensure compliance with the labor standards requirements of the contract.
- (b) Regular compliance checks. Regular compliance checking includes the following activities:
- (1) Employee interviews to determine correctness of classifications, rates of pay, fringe benefits payments, and hours worked. (See Standard Form 1445.)
- (2) On-site inspections to check type of work performed, number and classification of workers, and fulfillment of posting requirements.
- (3) Payroll reviews to ensure that payrolls of prime contractors and subcontractors have been submitted on time

- and are complete and in compliance with contract requirements.
- (4) Comparison of the information in this paragraph (b) with available data, including daily inspector's report and daily logs of construction, to ensure consistency.
- (c) Special compliance checks. Situations that may require special compliance checks include —
- (1) Inconsistencies, errors, or omissions detected during regular compliance checks; or
- (2) Receipt of a complaint alleging violations. If the complaint is not specific enough, the complainant shall be so advised and invited to submit additional information.

#### 22.406-8 Investigations.

Conduct labor standards investigations when available information indicates such action is warranted. In addition, the Department of Labor may conduct an investigation on its own initiative or may request a contracting agency to do so.

- (a) Contracting agency responsibilities. Conduct an investigation when a compliance check indicates that substantial or willful violations may have occurred or violations have not been corrected.
  - (1) The investigation must—
- (i) Include all aspects of the contractor's compliance with contract labor standards requirements;
- (ii) Not be limited to specific areas raised in a complaint or uncovered during compliance checks; and
- (iii) Use personnel familiar with labor laws and their application to contracts.
- (2) Do not disclose contractor employees' oral or written statements taken during an investigation or the employee's identity to anyone other than an authorized Government official without that employee's prior signed consent.
- (3) Send a written request to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, to obtain—
  - (i) Investigation and enforcement instructions; or
  - (ii) Available pertinent Department of Labor files.
- (4) Obtain permission from the Department of Labor before disclosing material obtained from Labor Department files, other than computations of back wages and liquidated damages and summaries of back wages due, to anyone other than Government contract administrators.
- (b) *Investigation report*. The contracting officer must review the investigation report on receipt and make preliminary findings. The contracting officer normally must not base adverse findings solely on employee statements that the employee does not wish to have disclosed. However, if the investigation establishes a pattern of possible violations that are based on employees' statements that are not autho-

rized for disclosure, the pattern itself may support a finding of noncompliance.

- (c) *Contractor Notification*. After completing the review, the contracting officer must—
- (1) Provide the contractor any written preliminary findings and proposed corrective actions, and notice that the contractor has the right to request that the basis for the findings be made available and to submit written rebuttal information.
- (2) Upon request, provide the contractor with rationale for the findings. However, under no circumstances will the contracting officer permit the contractor to examine the investigation report. Also, the contracting officer must not disclose the identity of any employee who filed a complaint or who was interviewed, without the prior consent of the employee.
- (3)(i) The contractor may rebut the findings in writing within 60 days after it receives a copy of the preliminary findings. The rebuttal becomes part of the official investigation record. If the contractor submits a rebuttal, evaluate the preliminary findings and notify the contractor of the final findings.
- (ii) If the contracting officer does not receive a timely rebuttal, the contracting officer must consider the preliminary findings final.
- (4) If appropriate, request the contractor to make restitution for underpaid wages and assess liquidated damages. If the request includes liquidated damages, the request must state that the contractor has 60 days to request relief from such assessment.
- (d) *Contracting officer's report.* After taking the actions prescribed in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection—
- (1) The contracting officer must prepare and forward a report of any violations, including findings and supporting evidence, to the agency head. Standard Form 1446, Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet, is the first page of the report; and
- (2) The agency head must process the report as follows:
- (i) The contracting officer must send a detailed enforcement report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, within 60 days after completion of the investigation, if—
- (A) A contractor or subcontractor underpaid by \$1,000 or more;
- (B) The contracting officer believes that the violations are aggravated or willful (or there is reason to believe that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors under the Davis-Bacon Act);
- (C) The contractor or subcontractor has not made restitution; or
  - (D) Future compliance has not been assured.

- (ii) If the Department of Labor expressly requested the investigation and none of the conditions in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this subsection exist, submit a summary report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division. The report must include—
  - (A) A summary of any violations;
  - (B) The amount of restitution paid;
- (C) The number of workers who received restitution;
- (D) The amount of liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act;
  - (E) Corrective measures taken; and
- (F) Any information that may be necessary to review any recommendations for an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages.
- (iii) If none of the conditions in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection are present, close the case and retain the report in the appropriate contract file.
- (iv) If substantial evidence is found that violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, (generally 18 U.S.C. 874 or 1001), forward the report (supplemented if necessary) to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. Notify the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, when the report is forwarded for the Attorney General's consideration.
- (e) Department of Labor investigations. The Department of Labor will furnish the contracting officer an enforcement report detailing violations found and any corrective action taken by the contractor, in investigations that disclose—
  - (1) Underpayments totaling \$1,000 or more;
- (2) Aggravated or willful violations (or, when the contracting officer believes that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors under the Davis-Bacon Act); or
- (3) Potential assessment of liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (f) *Other investigations*. The Department of Labor will provide a letter summarizing the findings of the investigation to the contracting officer for all investigations that are not described in paragraph (e) of this subsection.

# 22.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.

(a) Withholding from contract payments. If the contracting officer believes a violation exists (see 22.406-8), or upon request of the Department of Labor, the contracting officer must withhold from payments due the contractor an amount equal to the estimated wage underpayment and estimated liquidated damages due the United States under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (See 22.302.)

- (1) If the contracting officer believes a violation exists or upon request of the Department of Labor, the contracting officer must withhold funds from any current Federal contract or Federally assisted contract with the same prime contractor that is subject to either Davis-Bacon Act or Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements.
- (2) If a subsequent investigation confirms violations, the contracting officer must adjust the withholding as necessary. However, if the Department of Labor requested the withholding, the contracting officer must not reduce or release the withholding without written approval of the Department of Labor.
- (3) Use withheld funds as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection to satisfy assessed liquidated damages, and unless the contractor makes restitution, validated wage underpayments.
- (b) Suspension of contract payments. If a contractor or subcontractor fails or refuses to comply with the labor standards clauses of the Davis-Bacon Act and related statutes, the agency, upon its own action or upon the written request of the Department of Labor, must suspend any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until the violations cease or until the agency has withheld sufficient funds to compensate employees for back wages, and to cover any liquidated damages due.
- (c) Disposition of contract payments withheld or sus pended. (1) Forwarding wage underpayments to the Secretary of the Treasury. Upon final administrative determination, if the contractor or subcontractor has not made restitution, the contracting officer must forward to the appropriate disbursing office Standard Form (SF) 1093, Schedule of Withholdings Under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276(a)) and/or Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-333). Attach to the SF 1093 a list of the name, social security number, and last known address of each affected employee; the amount due each employee; employee claims if feasible; and a brief rationale for restitution. Also, the contracting officer must indicate if restitution was not made because the employee could not be located. The Government may assist underpaid employees in preparation of their claims. The disbursing office must submit the SF 1093 with attached additional data and the funds withheld (by check) to the Secretary of the Treasury.
- (2) Returning of withheld funds to contractor. When funds withheld exceed the amount required to satisfy validated wage underpayments and assessed liquidated damages, return the funds to the contractor.
- (3) Limitation on forwarding or returning funds. If the Department of Labor requested the withholding or if the findings are disputed (see 22.406-10(e)), the contracting officer must not forward the funds to the Secretary of the

- Treasury, or return them to the contractor without approval by the Department of Labor.
- (4) Liquidated damages. Upon final administrative determination, the contracting officer must dispose of funds withheld or collected for liquidated damages in accordance with agency procedures.

# 22.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.

- (a) The areas of possible differences of opinion between contracting officers and contractors in construction contract labor standards enforcement include—
  - (1) Misclassification of workers;
  - (2) Hours of work;
  - (3) Wage rates and payment;
  - (4) Payment of overtime;
  - (5) Withholding practices; and
- (6) The applicability of the labor standards requirements under varying circumstances.
- (b) Generally, these differences are settled administratively at the project level by the contracting agency. If necessary, these differences may be settled with assistance from the Department of Labor.
- (c) When requesting the contractor to take corrective action in labor violation cases, the contracting officer shall inform the contractor of the following:
- (1) Disputes concerning the labor standards requirements of the contract are handled under the contract clause at 52.222-14, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, and not under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.
- (2) The contractor may appeal the contracting officer's findings or part thereof by furnishing the contracting officer a complete statement of the reasons for the disagreement with the findings.
- (d) The contracting officer shall promptly transmit the contracting officer's findings and the contractor's statement to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division.
- (e) The Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, will respond directly to the contractor or subcontractor, with a copy to the contracting agency. The contractor or subcontractor may appeal the Administrator's findings in accordance with the procedures outlined in Labor Department Regulations (29 CFR 5.11). Hearings before administrative law judges are conducted in accordance with 29 CFR Part 6, and hearings before the Labor Department Wage Appeals Board are conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 7.
- (f) The Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, may institute debarment proceedings against the contractor or subcontractor if the Administrator finds reasonable cause to believe that the contractor or subcontractor has committed willful or aggravated violations of the Contract Work Hours

and Safety Standards Act or the Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act, or any of the applicable statutes listed in 29 CFR 5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, or has committed violations of the Davis-Bacon Act that constitute a disregard of its obligations to employees or subcontractors under Section 3(a) of that Act.

#### 22.406-11 Contract terminations.

If a contract or subcontract is terminated for violation of the labor standards clauses, the contracting agency shall submit a report to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, and the Comptroller General. The report shall include—

- (a) The number of the terminated contract;
- (b) The name and address of the terminated contractor or subcontractor:
- (c) The name and address of the contractor or subcontractor, if any, who is to complete the work;
- (d) The amount and number of the replacement contract, if any; and
  - (e) A description of the work.

#### 22.406-12 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.

- (a) The contracting agency shall cooperate with representatives of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, interviews with workers, and all other aspects of investigations undertaken by the Department of Labor. When requested, the contracting agency shall furnish to the Secretary of Labor any available information on contractors, subcontractors, current and previous contracts, and the nature of the contract work.
- (b) If a Department of Labor representative undertakes an investigation at a construction project, the contracting officer shall inquire into the scope of the investigation, and request to be notified immediately of any violations discovered under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, or the Copeland (Anti-Kickback) Act.

#### 22.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.

A semiannual report on compliance with and enforcement of the construction labor standards requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act and Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act is required from each contracting agency. The reporting periods are October 1 through March 31 and April 1 through September 30. The reports shall only contain information as to the enforcement actions of the contracting agency and shall be prepared as prescribed in Department of Labor memoranda and submitted to the Department of Labor within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. This report has been assigned interagency report control number 1482-DOL-SA.

#### 22.407 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts in excess of \$2,000 for construction within the United States:
  - (1) The clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act.
  - (2) The clause at 52.222-7, Withholding of Funds.
- (3) The clause at 52.222-8, Payrolls and Basic Records.
  - (4) The clause at 52.222-9, Apprentices and Trainees.
- (5) The clause at 52.222-10, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements.
- (6) The clause at 52.222-11, Subcontracts (Labor Standards).
- (7) The clause at 52.222-12, Contract Termination-Debarment.
- (8) The clause at 52.222-13, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations.
- (9) The clause at 52.222-14, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards.
- (10) The clause at 52.222-15, Certification of Eligibility.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-16, Approval of Wage Rates, in solicitations and contracts in excess of \$2,000 for cost-reimbursement construction to be performed within the United States, except for contracts with a State or political subdivision thereof.
- (c) A contract that is not primarily for construction may contain a requirement for some construction work to be performed in the United States. If under 22.402(b) the requirements of this subpart apply to the construction work, the contracting officer shall insert in such solicitations and contracts the applicable construction labor standards clauses required in this section and identify the item or items of construction work to which the clauses apply.
- (d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-17, Labor Standards for Construction Work—Facilities Contracts, in solicitations and contracts, if a facilities contract (see 45.301) may require covered construction work (see 22.402(b)) to be performed in the United States.

#### Subpart 22.5—[Reserved]

#### Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healy Public Contracts Act

#### **22.601** [Reserved]

#### 22.602 Statutory requirements.

Except for the exemptions at 22.604, all contracts subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (the Act) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) and entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or

- (i) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or
- (ii) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.
- (6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.
- (7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.
- (8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.
- (g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and subparagraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

#### 31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.

"Research and development," as used in this section, means the type of technical effort described in 31.205-18 but sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. When costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, the excess is unallowable under any other Government contract.

#### 31.205-49 Goodwill.

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization,

expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

#### 31.205-50 [Reserved]

#### 31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

### 31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

- (a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.
- (b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

# **Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions**

#### 31.301 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost of research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

#### 31.302 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, revised, provides principles for determining the costs applicable to research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

#### 31.303 Requirements.

- (a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.3 for determining allowable costs under contracts with educational institutions shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-21 in effect on the date of the contract.
- (b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost.

#### Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]

# Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments

#### 31.601 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining allowable cost of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

#### 31.602 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments, Revised, sets forth the principles for determining the allowable costs of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. These principles are for cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Federal and State or local participation in financing a particular contract.

#### 31.603 Requirements.

- (a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.6 for determining allowable costs under contracts with State, local and Indian tribal governments shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-87 which is in effect on the date of the contract.
- (b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the following costs are unallowable:
- (1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).
- (2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.
- (3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).
- (4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the con-

- tracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable regulations in the FAR or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.
- (5) Costs of any membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.
  - (6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.
- (7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.
- (8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.
- (9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.
- (10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.
- (11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a "golden parachute payment") which is—
- (i) In an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and
- (ii) Is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.
- (12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.
- (13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of the severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined by regulations in the FAR or in an executive agency supplement to the FAR.
- (14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.
- (15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceedings commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in 10 U.S.C. 2324(k) or 41 U.S.C. 256(k).

# Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

#### 31.701 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost applicable to work performed by nonprofit organiza-

- apply, except that sealed bidding need not be used for construction contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. (See 6.401(b)(2).)
- (b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, Subpart 36.6, and agency regulations.

#### 36.104 Policy.

Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq.*) or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a or 41 U.S.C. 253m when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see Subpart 36.3). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in 10 U.S.C. 2862.

# Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction

#### **36.201** Evaluation of contractor performance.

- (a) Preparation of performance evaluation reports. (1) The contracting activity shall evaluate contractor performance and prepare a performance report using the SF 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction Contracts), for each construction contract of—
  - (i) \$500,000 or more; or
- (ii) More than \$10,000, if the contract was terminated for default.
- (2) The report shall be prepared at the time of final acceptance of the work, at the time of contract termination, or at other times, as appropriate, in accordance with agency procedures. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares the report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.
- (3) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.
- (4) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.
- (b) Review of performance reports. Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair.

- The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.
- (c) Distribution and use of performance reports. (1) Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. One copy shall be included in the contract file. The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.
- (2) Before making a determination of responsibility in accordance with Subpart 9.1, the contracting officer may consider performance reports in accordance with agency instructions.

#### 36.202 Specifications.

- (a) Construction specifications shall conform to the requirements in Part 11 of this regulation.
- (b) Whenever possible, contracting officers shall ensure that references in specifications are to widely recognized standards or specifications promulgated by governments, industries, or technical societies.
- (c) When "brand name or equal" descriptions are necessary, specifications must clearly identify and describe the particular physical, functional, or other characteristics of the brand-name items which are considered essential to satisfying the requirement.

#### 36.203 Government estimate of construction costs.

- (a) An independent Government estimate of construction costs shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer at the earliest practicable time for each proposed contract and for each contract modification anticipated to cost \$100,000 or more. The contracting officer may require an estimate when the cost of required work is anticipated to be less than \$100,000. The estimate shall be prepared in as much detail as though the Government were competing for award.
- (b) When two-step sealed bidding is used, the independent Government estimate shall be prepared when the contract requirements are definitized.
- (c) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

# 36.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.

Advance notices and solicitations shall state the magnitude of the requirement in terms of physical characteristics

and estimated price range. In no event shall the statement of magnitude disclose the Government's estimate. Therefore, the estimated price should be described in terms of one of the following price ranges:

- (a) Less than \$25,000.
- (b) Between \$25,000 and \$100,000.
- (c) Between \$100,000 and \$250,000.
- (d) Between \$250,000 and \$500,000.
- (e) Between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000.
- (f) Between \$1,000,000 and \$5,000,000.
- (g) Between \$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000.
- (h) More than \$10,000,000.

#### 36.205 Statutory cost limitations.

- (a) Contracts for construction shall not be awarded at a cost to the Government—
- (1) In excess of statutory cost limitations, unless applicable limitations can be and are waived in writing for the particular contract; or
- (2) Which, with allowances for Governmentimposed contingencies and overhead, exceeds the statutory authorization.
- (b) Solicitations containing one or more items subject to statutory cost limitations shall state—
- (1) The applicable cost limitation for each affected item in a separate schedule;
- (2) That an offer which does not contain separatelypriced schedules will not be considered; and
- (3) That the price on each schedule shall include an approximate apportionment of all estimated direct costs, allocable indirect costs, and profit.
- (c) The Government shall reject an offer if its prices exceed applicable statutory limitations, unless laws or agency procedures provide pertinent exemptions. However, if it is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may include a provision in the solicitation which permits the award of separate contracts for individual items whose prices are within or subject to applicable statutory limitations.
- (d) The Government shall also reject an offer if its prices are within statutory limitations only because it is materially unbalanced. An offer is unbalanced if its prices are significantly less than cost for some work, and overstated for other work.

#### 36.206 Liquidated damages.

The contracting officer must evaluate the need for liquidated damages in a construction contract in accordance with 11.502 and agency regulations.

#### 36.207 Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.

(a) Generally, firm-fixed-price contracts shall be used to acquire construction. They may be priced—

- (1) On a lump-sum basis (when a lump sum is paid for the total work or defined parts of the work),
- (2) On a unit-price basis (when a unit price is paid for a specified quantity of work units), or
  - (3) Using a combination of the two methods.
- (b) Lump-sum pricing shall be used in preference to unit pricing except when—
- (1) Large quantities of work such as grading, paving, building outside utilities, or site preparation are involved;
- (2) Quantities of work, such as excavation, cannot be estimated with sufficient confidence to permit a lump-sum offer without a substantial contingency;
- (3) Estimated quantities of work required may change significantly during construction; or
- (4) Offerors would have to expend unusual effort to develop adequate estimates.
- (c) Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment may be used if such a provision is customary in contracts for the type of work being acquired, or when omission of an adjustment provision would preclude a significant number of firms from submitting offers or would result in offerors including unwarranted contingencies in proposed prices.

# 36.208 Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.

In view of potential labor and administrative problems, cost-plus-fixed-fee, price-incentive, or other types of contracts with cost variation or cost adjustment features shall not be permitted concurrently, at the same work site, with firm-fixed-price, lump sum, or unit price contracts except with the prior approval of the head of the contracting activity.

# 36.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.

No contract for the construction of a project shall be awarded to the firm that designed the project or its subsidiaries or affiliates, except with the approval of the head of the agency or authorized representative.

#### 36.210 Inspection of site and examination of data.

The contracting officer should make appropriate arrangements for prospective offerors to inspect the work site and to have the opportunity to examine data available to the Government which may provide information concerning the performance of the work, such as boring samples, original boring logs, and records and plans of previous construction. The data should be assembled in one place and made available for examination. The solicitation should notify offerors of the time and place for the site inspection and data examination. If it is not feasible for offerors to inspect the site or examine the data on their own, the solicitation should also designate an individual who will show the site or data to the offerors.

#### 43.203 Change order accounting procedures.

- (a) Contractors' accounting systems are seldom designed to segregate the costs of performing changed work. Therefore, before prospective contractors submit offers, the contracting officer should advise them of the possible need to revise their accounting procedures to comply with the cost segregation requirements of the Change Order Accounting clause at 52.243-6.
- (b) The following categories of direct costs normally are segregable and accountable under the terms of the Change Order Accounting clause:
- (1) Nonrecurring costs (e.g., engineering costs and costs of obsolete or reperformed work).
- (2) Costs of added distinct work caused by the change order (*e.g.*, new subcontract work, new prototypes, or new retrofit or backfit kits).
- (3) Costs of recurring work (*e.g.*, labor and material costs).

#### 43.204 Administration.

- (a) Change order documentation. When change orders are not forward priced, they require two documents: the change order and a supplemental agreement reflecting the resulting equitable adjustment in contract terms. If an equitable adjustment in the contract price or delivery terms or both can be agreed upon in advance, only a supplemental agreement need be issued, but administrative changes and changes issued pursuant to a clause giving the Government a unilateral right to make a change (e.g., an option clause) initially require only one document.
- (b) *Definitization*. (1) Contracting officers shall negotiate equitable adjustments resulting from change orders in the shortest practicable time.
- (2) Administrative contracting officers negotiating equitable adjustments by delegation under 42.302(b)(1), shall obtain the contracting officer's concurrence before adjusting the contract delivery schedule.
- (3) Contracting offices and contract administration offices, as appropriate, shall establish suspense systems adequate to ensure accurate identification and prompt definitization of unpriced change orders.
- (4) The contracting officer shall ensure that a cost analysis is made, if appropriate, under 15.404-1(c) and shall consider the contractor's segregable costs of the change, if available. If additional funds are required as a result of the change, the contracting officer shall secure the funds before making any adjustment to the contract.
- (5) When the contracting officer requires a field pricing review of requests for equitable adjustment, the contracting officer shall provide a list of any significant contract events which may aid in the analysis of the request. This list should include—

- (i) Date and dollar amount of contract award and/or modification;
- (ii) Date of submission of initial contract proposal and dollar amount;
  - (iii) Date of alleged delays or disruptions;
- (iv) Performance dates as scheduled at date of award and/or modification;
  - (v) Actual performance dates;
- (vi) Date entitlement to an equitable adjustment was determined or contracting officer decision was rendered if applicable;
- (vii) Date of certification of the request for adjustment if certification is required; and
- (viii) Dates of any pertinent Government actions or other key events during contract performance which may have an impact on the contractor's request for equitable adjustment.
- (c) Complete and final equitable adjustments. To avoid subsequent controversies that may result from a supplemental agreement containing an equitable adjustment as the result of a change order, the contracting officer should—
- (1) Ensure that all elements of the equitable adjustment have been presented and resolved; and
- (2) Include, in the supplemental agreement, a release similar to the following:

#### CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RELEASE

In consideration of the modification(s) agreed to herein as com-							
plete equitable adjustments for the Contractor's							
(describe) "proposal(s) for adjustment," the							
Contractor hereby releases the Government from any and all							
liability under this contract for further equitable adjustments							
attributable to such facts or circumstances giving rise to the							
"proposal(s) for adjustment" (except for ).							

#### 43.205 Contract clauses.

- (a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-1, Changes—Fixed-Price, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract for supplies is contemplated.
- (2) If the requirement is for services, other than architect-engineer or other professional services, and no supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.
- (3) If the requirement is for services (other than architect-engineer services, transportation, or research and development) and supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.
- (4) If the requirement is for architect-engineer or other professional services, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

- (5) If the requirement is for transportation services, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.
- (6) If it is desired to include the clause in solicitations and contracts when a research and development contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.
- (b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-2, Changes—Cost-Reimbursement, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract for supplies is contemplated.
- (2) If the requirement is for services and no supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.
- (3) If the requirement is for services and supplies are to be furnished, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.
- (4) If the requirement is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.
- (5) If a facilities contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.
- (6) If it is desired to include the clause in solicitations and contracts when a research and development contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.
- (c) Insert the clause at 52.243-3, Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours, in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract is contemplated. The contracting officer may vary the 30-day period in paragraph (c) of the clause according to agency procedures.
- (d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-4, Changes, in solicitations and contracts for—
- (1) Dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements; and
- (2) Construction, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.
- (e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.243-5, Changes and Changed Conditions, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the contract amount is not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) The contracting officer may insert a clause, substantially the same as the clause at 52.243-6, Change Order Accounting, in solicitations and contracts for supply and research and development contracts of significant technical complexity, if numerous changes are anticipated. The clause may be included in solicitations and contracts for construction if deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.

#### Subpart 43.3—Forms

#### **43.301** Use of forms.

- (a)(1) The Standard Form 30 (SF 30), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, shall (except for the options stated in 43.301(a)(2) or actions processed under Part 15) be used for—
  - (i) Any amendment to a solicitation;
- (ii) Change orders issued under the Changes clause of the contract;
- (iii) Any other unilateral contract modification issued under a contract clause authorizing such modification without the consent of the contractor;
- (iv) Administrative changes such as the correction of typographical mistakes, changes in the paying office, and changes in accounting and appropriation data;
  - (v) Supplemental agreements (see 43.103); and
- (vi) Removal, reinstatement, or addition of funds to a contract.
  - (2) The SF 30 may be used for—
- (i) Modifications that change the price of contracts for the acquisition of petroleum as a result of economic price adjustment;
  - (ii) Termination notices; and
- (iii) Purchase order modifications as specified in 13.302-3.
- (3) If it is anticipated that a change will result in a price change, the estimated amount of the price change shall not be shown on copies of SF 30 furnished to the contractor.
- (b) The Optional Form 336 (OF 336), Continuation Sheet, or a blank sheet of paper, may be used as a continuation sheet for a contract modification.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

other sources, as compared with the time delivery could be obtained from the delinquent contractor.

- (5) The degree of essentiality of the contractor in the Government acquisition program and the effect of a termination for default upon the contractor's capability as a supplier under other contracts.
- (6) The effect of a termination for default on the ability of the contractor to liquidate guaranteed loans, progress payments, or advance payments.
  - (7) Any other pertinent facts and circumstances.
- (g) If, after compliance with the procedures in paragraphs (a) through (f) of this 49.402-3, the contracting officer determines that a termination for default is proper, the contracting officer shall issue a notice of termination stating—
  - (1) The contract number and date;
  - (2) The acts or omissions constituting the default;
- (3) That the contractor's right to proceed further under the contract (or a specified portion of the contract) is terminated:
- (4) That the supplies or services terminated may be purchased against the contractor's account, and that the contractor will be held liable for any excess costs;
- (5) If the contracting officer has determined that the failure to perform is not excusable, that the notice of termination constitutes such decision, and that the contractor has the right to appeal such decision under the Disputes clause;
- (6) That the Government reserves all rights and remedies provided by law or under the contract, in addition to charging excess costs; and
- (7) That the notice constitutes a decision that the contractor is in default as specified and that the contractor has the right to appeal under the Disputes clause.
- (h) The contracting officer shall make the same distribution of the termination notice as was made of the contract. A copy shall also be furnished to the contractor's surety, if any, when the notice is furnished to the contractor. The surety should be requested to advise if it desires to arrange for completion of the work. In addition, the contracting officer shall notify the disbursing officer to withhold further payments under the terminated contract, pending further advice, which should be furnished at the earliest practicable time.
- (i) In the case of a construction contract, promptly after issuance of the termination notice, the contracting officer shall determine the manner in which the work is to be completed and whether the materials, appliances, and plant that are on the site will be needed.
- (j) If the contracting officer determines before issuing the termination notice that the failure to perform is excusable, the contract shall not be terminated for default. If termination is in the Government's interest, the contracting

officer may terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government.

(k) If the contracting officer has not been able to determine, before issuance of the notice of termination whether the contractor's failure to perform is excusable, the contracting officer shall make a written decision on that point as soon as practicable after issuance of the notice of termination. The decision shall be delivered promptly to the contractor with a notification that the contractor has the right to appeal as specified in the Disputes clause.

#### 49.402-4 Procedure in lieu of termination for default.

The following courses of action, among others, are available to the contracting officer in lieu of termination for default when in the Government's interest:

- (a) Permit the contractor, the surety, or the guarantor, to continue performance of the contract under a revised delivery schedule.
- (b) Permit the contractor to continue performance of the contract by means of a subcontract or other business arrangement with an acceptable third party, provided the rights of the Government are adequately preserved.
- (c) If the requirement for the supplies and services in the contract no longer exists, and the contractor is not liable to the Government for damages as provided in 49.402-7, execute a no-cost termination settlement agreement using the formats in 49.603-6 and 49.603-7 as a guide.

#### 49.402-5 Memorandum by the contracting officer.

When a contract is terminated for default or a procedure authorized by 49.402-4 is followed, the contracting officer shall prepare a memorandum for the contract file explaining the reasons for the action taken.

#### 49.402-6 Repurchase against contractor's account.

- (a) When the supplies or services are still required after termination, the contracting officer shall repurchase the same or similar supplies or services against the contractor's account as soon as practicable. The contracting officer shall repurchase at as reasonable a price as practicable, considering the quality and delivery requirements. The contracting officer may repurchase a quantity in excess of the undelivered quantity terminated for default when the excess quantity is needed, but excess cost may not be charged against the defaulting contractor for more than the undelivered quantity terminated for default (including variations in quantity permitted by the terminated contract). Generally, the contracting officer will make a decision whether or not to repurchase before issuing the termination notice.
- (b) If the repurchase is for a quantity not over the undelivered quantity terminated for default, the Default clause authorizes the contracting officer to use any terms and acquisition method deemed appropriate for the repurchase.

However, the contracting officer shall obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable for the repurchase. The contracting officer shall cite the Default clause as the authority. If the repurchase is for a quantity over the undelivered quantity terminated for default, the contracting officer shall treat the entire quantity as a new acquisition.

(c) If repurchase is made at a price over the price of the supplies or services terminated, the contracting officer shall, after completion and final payment of the repurchase contract, make written demand on the contractor for the total amount of the excess, giving consideration to any increases or decreases in other costs such as transportation, discounts, etc. If the contractor fails to make payment, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in Subpart 32.6 for collecting contract debts due the Government.

#### 49.402-7 Other damages.

- (a) If the contracting officer terminates a contract for default or follows a course of action instead of termination for default (see 49.402-4), the contracting officer promptly must assess and demand any liquidated damages to which the Government is entitled under the contract. Under the contract clause at 52.211-11, these damages are in addition to any excess repurchase costs.
- (b) If the Government has suffered any other ascertainable damages, including administrative costs, as a result of the contractor's default, the contracting officer must, on the basis of legal advice, take appropriate action as prescribed in Subpart 32.6 to assert the Government's demand for the damages.

# 49.403 Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default.

- (a) The right to terminate a cost-reimbursement contract for default is provided for in the Termination for Default or for Convenience of the Government clause at 52.249-6. A 10-day notice to the contractor before termination for default is required in every case by the clause.
- (b) Settlement of a cost-reimbursement contract terminated for default is subject to the principles in Subparts 49.1 and 49.3 the same as when a contract is terminated for convenience, except that—
- (1) The costs of preparing the contractor's settlement proposal are not allowable (see subparagraph (h)(3) of the clause); and
- (2) The contractor is reimbursed the allowable costs, and an appropriate reduction is made in the total fee, if any, (see subparagraph (h)(4) of the clause).
- (c) The contracting officer shall use the procedures in 49.402 to the extent appropriate in considering the termination for default of a cost-reimbursement contract. However, a cost-reimbursement contract does not contain any provi-

sion for recovery of excess repurchase costs after termination for default (but see paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.246-3 with respect to failure of the contractor to replace or correct defective supplies).

#### 49.404 Surety-takeover agreements.

- (a) The procedures in this section apply primarily, but not solely, to fixed-price construction contracts terminated for default.
- (b) Since the surety is liable for damages resulting from the contractor's default, the surety has certain rights and interests in the completion of the contract work and application of any undisbursed funds. Therefore, the contracting officer must consider carefully the surety's proposals for completing the contract. The contracting officer must take action on the basis of the Government's interest, including the possible effect upon the Government's rights against the surety.
- (c) The contracting officer should permit surety offers to complete the contract, unless the contracting officer believes that the persons or firms proposed by the surety to complete the work are not competent and qualified or the proposal is not in the best interest of the Government.
- (d) There may be conflicting demands for the defaulting contractor's assets, including unpaid prior earnings (retained percentages and unpaid progress estimates). Therefore, the surety may include a "takeover" agreement in its proposal, fixing the surety's rights to payment from those funds. The contracting officer may (but not before the effective date of termination) enter into a written agreement with the surety. The contracting officer should consider using a tripartite agreement among the Government, the surety, and the defaulting contractor to resolve the defaulting contractor's residual rights, including assertions to unpaid prior earnings.
- (e) Any takeover agreement must require the surety to complete the contract and the Government to pay the surety's costs and expenses up to the balance of the contract price unpaid at the time of default, subject to the following conditions:
- (1) Any unpaid earnings of the defaulting contractor, including retained percentages and progress estimates for work accomplished before termination, must be subject to debts due the Government by the contractor, except to the extent that the unpaid earnings may be used to pay the completing surety its actual costs and expenses incurred in the completion of the work, but not including its payments and obligations under the payment bond given in connection with the contract.
- (2) The surety is bound by contract terms governing liquidated damages for delays in completion of the work, unless the delays are excusable under the contract.

- (3) If the contract proceeds have been assigned to a financing institution, the surety must not be paid from unpaid earnings, unless the assignee provides written consent.
- (4) The contracting officer must not pay the surety more than the amount it expended completing the work and discharging its liabilities under the defaulting contractor's payment bond. Payments to the surety to reimburse it for discharging its liabilities under the payment bond of the defaulting contractor must be only on authority of—
- (i) Mutual agreement among the Government, the defaulting contractor, and the surety;
- (ii) Determination of the Comptroller General as to payee and amount; or
  - (iii) Order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### 49.405 Completion by another contractor.

If the surety does not arrange for completion of the contract, the contracting officer normally will arrange for completion of the work by awarding a new contract based on the same plans and specifications. The new contract may be the result of sealed bidding or any other appropriate contracting method or procedure. The contracting officer shall exercise reasonable diligence to obtain the lowest price available for completion.

#### 49.406 Liquidation of liability.

The contract provides that the contractor and the surety are liable to the Government for resultant damages. The contracting officer shall use all retained percentages of progress payments previously made to the contractor and any progress payments due for work completed before the termination to liquidate the contractor's and the surety's liability to the Government. If the retained and unpaid amounts are insufficient, the contracting officer shall take steps to recover the additional sum from the contractor and the surety.

#### **Subpart 49.5—Contract Termination Clauses**

#### 49.501 General.

This subpart prescribes the principal contract termination clauses. This subpart does not apply to contracts that use the clause at 52.213-4, Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items). For contracts for the acquisition of commercial items, this part provides administrative guidance which may be followed when it is consistent with the requirements and procedures in the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions - Commercial Items. In appropriate cases, agencies may authorize the use of special purpose clauses, if consistent with this chapter.

#### 49.502 Termination for convenience of the Government.

- (a) Fixed-price contracts of \$100,000 or less (short form)—(1) General use. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-1, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be \$100,000 or less, except—
- (i) If use of the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form) is appropriate,
- (ii) In contracts for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a noprofit basis,
  - (iii) In contracts for architect-engineer services, or
- (iv) If one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate.
- (2) *Dismantling and demolition*. If the contract is for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.
- (b) Fixed-price contracts over \$100,000—(1)(i) General use. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over \$100,000, except in contracts for
  - (A) Dismantling and demolition,
- (B) Research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-profit basis, or
- (C) Architect-engineer services; it shall not be used if the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form), is appropriate (see 49.502(c)), or one of the clauses prescribed or cited at 49.505(a), (b), or (e), is appropriate.
- (ii) *Construction*. If the contract is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.
- (iii) Partial payments. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II. In such contracts for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.
- (2) Dismantling and demolition. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-3, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements) in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be over \$100,000. If the contract is

with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

- (c) Service contracts (short form). The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-4, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form), in solicitations and contracts for services, regardless of value, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contracting officer determines that because of the kind of services required, the successful offeror will not incur substantial charges in preparation for and in carrying out the contract, and would, if terminated for the convenience of the Government, limit termination settlement charges to services rendered before the date of termination. Examples of services where this clause may be appropriate are contracts for rental of unreserved parking space, laundry and drycleaning, etc.
- (d) Research and development contracts. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-5, Termination for the Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions), in solicitations and contracts when either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated for research and development work with an educational or nonprofit institution on a nonprofit or no-fee basis.
- (e) Subcontracts—(1) General use. The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-1, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form), or at 52.249-2, Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price), as appropriate, suitable for use in fixed-price subcontracts, except as noted in subparagraph (e)(2) of this section; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (e.g., paragraph (d)) in 52.249-2 should be deleted and the periods reduced for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal (e.g., 6 months), and for requesting an equitable price adjustment (e.g., 45 days).
- (2) Research and development. The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-5, Termination for the Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions), suitable for use in subcontracts placed with educational or nonprofit institutions on a noprofit or no-fee basis; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (e.g., paragraph (h)) should be deleted, the period for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal should be reduced (e.g., 6 months), the subcontract should be placed on a no-profit or

no-fee basis, and the subcontract should incorporate or be negotiated on the basis of the cost principles in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

### 49.503 Termination for convenience of the Government and default.

- (a) Cost-reimbursement contracts—(1) General use. Insert the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost-Reimbursement), in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except contracts for research and development with an educational or nonprofit institution on a no-fee basis.
- (2) *Construction*. If the contract is for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.
- (3) Partial payments. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II. In such contracts for construction, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.
- (4) Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts. If the contract is a time-and-material or labor-hour contract, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV. If the contract is with an agency of the U.S. Government or with State, local, or foreign governments or their agencies, and if the contracting officer determines that the requirement to pay interest on excess partial payments is inappropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate V.
- (b) Insert the clause at 52.249-7, Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer), in solicitations and contracts for architect-engineer services, when a fixed-price contract is contemplated.
- (c) *Subcontracts*. The prime contractor may find the clause at 52.249-6, Termination (Cost-Reimbursement), suitable for use in cost-reimbursement subcontracts; provided, that the relationship between the contractor and subcontractor is clearly indicated. Inapplicable conditions (*e.g.*, paragraphs (e), (j) and (n)) should be deleted and the period for submitting the subcontractor's termination settlement proposal should be reduced (*e.g.*, 6 months).

# 49.504 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.

(a)(1) Supplies and services. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.249-8, Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service), in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and the contract

#### FAC 97-19 SEPTEMBER 25, 2000

#### PART 50—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

Sec.	
50.000	Scope of part.
50.001	Definitions.
	Subpart 50.1—General
50.101	Authority.
50.102	Policy.
	0.104 [Reserved]
50.105	Records.
Subpart	50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of
	Authority
50.201	Delegation of authority.
50.202	Contract adjustment boards.
50.203	Limitations on exercise of authority.
	G. 1
<b>70.200</b>	Subpart 50.3—Contract Adjustments
50.300	Scope of subpart.
50.301	General.
50.302	Types of contract adjustment.
50.302-1	Amendments without consideration.
50.302-2	Correcting mistakes.
50.302-3	Formalizing informal commitments.
50.303	Contract adjustment.
50.303-1	Contractor requests.
50.303-2	Contractor certification.
50.304	Facts and evidence.
50.305	Processing cases.
50.306	Disposition.
50.307	Contract requirements.
	Subpart 50.4—Residual Powers
50.400	Scope of subpart.
50.401	Standards for use.
50.402	General.
50.403	Special procedures for unusually hazardous or

#### 50.000 Scope of part.

50.403-1

50.403-2

50.403-3

nuclear risks.

Contract clause.

Indemnification requests.

Action on indemnification requests.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for entering into, amending, or modifying contracts in order to facilitate the national defense under the extraordinary emergency authority granted by Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1434), referred to in this part as "the Act," and Executive Order 10789, dated November 14, 1958, referred to in this part as "the Executive order," It does not cover advance payments (see Subpart 32.4).

#### 50.001 Definitions.

"Approving authority," as used in this part, means an agency official or contract adjustment board authorized to approve actions under the Act and Executive order.

"Secretarial level," as used in this part, means a level at or above the level of a deputy assistant agency head, or a contract adjustment board.

#### Subpart 50.1—General

#### 50.101 Authority.

- (a) The Act empowers the President to authorize agencies exercising functions in connection with the national defense to enter into, amend, and modify contracts, without regard to other provisions of law related to making, performing, amending, or modifying contracts, whenever the President considers that such action would facilitate the national defense.
- (b) The Executive order authorizes the heads of the following agencies to exercise the authority conferred by the Act and to delegate it to other officials within the agency: the Government Printing Office; the Federal Emergency Management Agency; the Tennessee Valley Authority; the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; the General Services Administration; the Defense, Army, Navy, Air Force, Treasury, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Transportation Departments; the Department of Energy for functions transferred to that Department from other authorized agencies; and any other agency that may be authorized by the President.

#### 50.102 Policy.

- (a) The authority conferred by the Act may not—
- (1) Be used in a manner that encourages carelessness and laxity on the part of persons engaged in the defense effort or
- (2) Be relied upon when other adequate legal authority exists within the agency.
- (b) Actions authorized under the Act shall be accomplished as expeditiously as practicable, consistent with the care, restraint, and exercise of sound judgment appropriate to the use of such extraordinary authority.
- (c) Certain kinds of relief previously available only under the Act; *e.g.*, rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, are now available under the authority of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978. In accordance with subparagraph (a)(2) of this section, Part 33 must be followed in preference to Part 50 for such relief. In case of doubt as to whether Part 33 applies, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

#### 50.103—50.104 [Reserved]

#### 50.105 Records.

Agencies shall maintain complete records of all actions taken under this Part 50. For each request for relief processed, these records shall include, as a minimum—

- (a) The contractor's request;
- (b) All relevant memorandums, correspondence, affidavits, and other pertinent documents;
- (c) The Memorandum of Decision (see 50.306 and 50.402); and
- (d) A copy of the contractual document implementing an approved request.

# Subpart 50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority

#### 50.201 Delegation of authority.

An agency head may delegate in writing authority under the Act and Executive order, subject to the following limitations:

- (a) Authority delegated shall be to a level high enough to ensure uniformity of action.
- (b) Authority to approve requests to obligate the Government in excess of \$50,000 may not be delegated below the secretarial level.
- (c) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to approve any amendment without consideration that increases the contract price or unit price may not be delegated below the secretarial level, except in extraordinary cases or classes of cases when the agency head finds that special circumstances clearly justify such delegation.
- (d) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to indemnify against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks, including extension of such indemnification to subcontracts, shall be exercised only by the Secretary or Administrator of the agency concerned, the Public Printer, or the Chairman of the

Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority (see 50.403).

#### 50.202 Contract adjustment boards.

An agency head may establish a contract adjustment board with authority to approve, authorize, and direct appropriate action under this Part 50 and to make all appropriate determinations and findings. The decisions of the board shall not be subject to appeal; however, the board may reconsider and modify, correct, or reverse its previous decisions. The board shall determine its own procedures and have authority to take all action necessary or appropriate to conduct its functions.

#### 50.203 Limitations on exercise of authority.

- (a) The Act is not authority for-
- (1) Using a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;
- (2) Making any contract that violates existing law limiting profit or fees;
- (3) Providing for other than full and open competition for award of contracts for supplies or services; or
- (4) Waiving any bid bond, payment bond, performance bond, or other bond required by law.
- (b) No contract, amendment, or modification shall be made under the Act's authority—
- (1) Unless the approving authority finds that the action will facilitate the national defense;
- (2) Unless other legal authority within the agency concerned is deemed to be lacking or inadequate;
- (3) Except within the limits of the amounts appropriated and the statutory contract authorization (however, indemnification agreements authorized by an agency head (50.403) are not limited to amounts appropriated or to contract authorization); and
- (4) That will obligate the Government for any amount over \$25 million, unless the Senate and House Committees

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "on or before"; "during the months \_\_\_\_\_\_"; or "not sooner than \_\_\_\_\_\_, or later than \_\_\_\_\_\_" as headings for the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the Government will make award by \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert date]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the contract is in fact awarded. Attention is directed to the Contract Award provision of the solicitation that provides that a written award or acceptance of offer mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror results in a binding contract. Therefore, the offeror shall compute the time available for performance beginning with the actual date of award, rather than the date the written notice of award is received from the Contracting Officer through the ordinary mails.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If the delivery schedule is expressed in terms of specific calendar dates or specific periods and is based on an assumed date the contractor receives notice of award, the contracting officer may substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading of the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

(b) The delivery dates or specific periods above are based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive notice of award by \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert date]. Each delivery date in the delivery schedule above will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives notice of award; provided, that the Contractor promptly acknowledges receipt of notice of award.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If the delivery schedule is to be based on the actual date the contractor receives a written notice of award, the contracting officer may delete paragraph (b) of the basic clause. The time may be expressed by substituting "within days after the date of receipt of a written notice of award" as the heading of the third column of paragraph (a) of the basic clause.

# 52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.

As prescribed in 11.404(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated. The clause may be changed to accommodate the issuance of orders under indefinite-delivery contracts for construction.

COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert number] calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than \_\_\_\_\_\_.\* The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

#### (End of clause)

\* The Contracting Officer shall specify either a number of days after the date the contractor receives the notice to proceed, or a calendar date.

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the completion date is expressed as a specific calendar date, computed on the basis of the contractor receiving the notice to proceed by a certain day, add the following paragraph to the basic clause:

The completion date is based on the assumption that the successful offeror will receive the notice to proceed by \_\_\_\_\_[Contracting Officer insert date]. The completion date will be extended by the number of calendar days after the above date that the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, except to the extent that the delay in issuance of the notice to proceed results from the failure of the Contractor to execute the contract and give the required performance and payment bonds within the time specified in the offer.

# 52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.

As prescribed in 11.503(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—SUPPLIES, SERVICES, OR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (SEPT 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to deliver the supplies or perform the services within the time specified in this contract, the Contractor shall, in place of actual damages, pay to the Government liquidated damages of \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ per calendar day of delay [Contracting Officer insert amount].

#### 52.211-12

- (b) If the Government terminates this contract in whole or in part under the Default—Fixed-Price Supply and Service clause, the Contractor is liable for liquidated damages accruing until the Government reasonably obtains delivery or performance of similar supplies or services. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.
- (c) The Contractor will not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay in delivery or performance is beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as defined in the Default—Fixed-Price Supply and Service clause in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.

As prescribed in 11.503(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES—CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)

- (a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert amount] for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.
- (b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause.

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-13 Time Extensions.

As prescribed in 11.503(c), insert the following clause:

TIME EXTENSIONS (SEPT 2000)

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

# 52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.

As prescribed in 11.604(a), insert the following provision:

Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use (Sept 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be  $\square$  DX rated order;  $\square$  DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation. [Contracting Officer check appropriate box.]

(End of provision)

# 52.211-15 Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements.

As prescribed in 11.604(b), insert the following clause:

Defense Priority and Allocation Requirement (Sept 1990)

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-16 Variation in Quantity.

As prescribed in 11.703(a), insert the following clause:

VARIATION IN QUANTITY (APR 1984)

- (a) A variation in the quantity of any item called for by this contract will not be accepted unless the variation has been caused by conditions of loading, shipping, or packing, or allowances in manufacturing processes, and then only to the extent, if any, specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (b) The permissible variation shall be limited to:
  \_\_\_\_\_\_ Percent increase [Contracting Officer insert percentage]

#### 52.220—52.221 [Reserved]

#### 52.222-1 Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes.

As prescribed in 22.103-5(a), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (Feb 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-2 Payment for Overtime Premiums.

As prescribed in 22.103-5(b), insert the following clause:

PAYMENT FOR OVERTIME PREMIUMS (JUL 1990)

- (a) The use of overtime is authorized under this contract if the overtime premium does not exceed \*\_\_\_\_\_\_ or the overtime premium is paid for work—
- (1) Necessary to cope with emergencies such as those resulting from accidents, natural disasters, breakdowns of production equipment, or occasional production bottlenecks of a sporadic nature:
- (2) By indirect-labor employees such as those performing duties in connection with administration, protection, transportation, maintenance, standby plant protection, operation of utilities, or accounting;
- (3) To perform tests, industrial processes, laboratory procedures, loading or unloading of transportation conveyances, and operations in flight or afloat that are continuous in nature and cannot reasonably be interrupted or completed otherwise; or
- (4) That will result in lower overall costs to the Government.
- (b) Any request for estimated overtime premiums that exceeds the amount specified above shall include all estimated overtime for contract completion and shall—
- (1) Identify the work unit; *e.g.*, department or section in which the requested overtime will be used, together with present workload, staffing, and other data of the affected unit sufficient to permit the Contracting Officer to evaluate the necessity for the overtime;
- (2) Demonstrate the effect that denial of the request will have on the contract delivery or performance schedule;
- (3) Identify the extent to which approval of overtime would affect the performance or payments in connection with other Government contracts, together with identification of each affected contract; and

- (4) Provide reasons why the required work cannot be performed by using multishift operations or by employing additional personnel.
  - \* Insert either "zero" or the dollar amount agreed to during negotiations. The inserted figure does not apply to the exceptions in subparagraph (a)(1) through (a)(4) of the clause.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-3 Convict Labor.

As prescribed in 22.202, insert the following clause:

CONVICT LABOR (AUG 1996)

The Contractor agrees not to employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment which has been imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. This limitation, however, shall not prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons on parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence or persons who have been pardoned or who have served their terms. Nor shall it prohibit the employment by the Contractor in the performance of this contract of persons confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if—

- (a)(1) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (2) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (3) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services; and
- (4) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (b) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

# 52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation.

As prescribed in 22.305, insert the following clause:

CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT— OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)

- (a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (d) Payrolls and basic records. (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor

regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

- (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.
- (e) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower-tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

(End of clause)

#### **52.222-5** [Reserved]

#### 52.222-6 Davis-Bacon Act.

As prescribed in 22.407(a), insert the following clause:

DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or prowhether or not changed by the order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in—

- (1) The contract price, the time of performance, or both; and
- (2) Other affected terms of the contract, and shall modify the contract accordingly.

#### 52.243-2 Changes—Cost-Reimbursement.

As prescribed in 43.205(b)(1), insert the following clause. The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

#### CHANGES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT (AUG 1987)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:
- (1) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.
  - (2) Method of shipment or packing.
  - (3) Place of delivery.
- (b) If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the estimated cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, or otherwise affects any other terms and conditions of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the—
- (1) Estimated cost, delivery or completion schedule, or both:
  - (2) Amount of any fixed fee; and
- (3) Other affected terms and shall modify the contract accordingly.
- (c) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.
- (d) Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under the Disputes clause. However, nothing in this clause shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.
- (e) Notwithstanding the terms and conditions of paragraphs (a) and (b) above, the estimated cost of this contract and, if this contract is incrementally funded, the funds allotted for the performance of this contract, shall not be increased or considered to be increased except by specific written modification of the contract indicating the new contract estimated cost and, if this contract is incrementally

funded, the new amount allotted to the contract. Until this modification is made, the Contractor shall not be obligated to continue performance or incur costs beyond the point established in the Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds clause of this contract.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the requirement is for services and no supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

- (a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:
  - (1) Description of services to be performed.
- (2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).
  - (3) Place of performance of the services.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If the requirement is for services and supplies are to be furnished, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

- (a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:
  - (1) Description of services to be performed.
- (2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).
  - (3) Place of performance of the services.
- (4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.
  - (5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies.
  - (6) Place of delivery.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If the requirement is for construction, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the plans and specifications or instructions incorporated in the contract. Alternate IV (Apr 1984). If a facilities contract is contemplated, substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (e) for paragraphs (a) and (e) of the basic clause:

- (a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the facilities or work described in the schedule.
- (e) Any related contract with the Contractor may be equitably adjusted if it provides for adjustment and is affected by a change ordered under this clause.

Alternate  $V(Apr\ 1984)$ . If the requirement is for research and development, and it is desired to include the clause, substitute the following subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) for subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) of the basic clause:

- (a) \* \* \*
  - (1) Drawings, designs, or specifications.

\* \* \* \* \*

(3) Place of inspection, delivery, or acceptance.

# 52.243-3 Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours.

As prescribed in 43.205(c), insert the following clause:

Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours (Sept 2000)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:
  - (1) Description of services to be performed.
- (2) Time of performance (*i.e.*, hours of the day, days of the week, etc.).
  - (3) Place of performance of the services.
- (4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the Government in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications.
  - (5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies.
  - (6) Place of delivery.
  - (7) Amount of Government-furnished property.
- (b) If any change causes an increase or decrease in any hourly rate, the ceiling price, or the time required for performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by the order, or otherwise affects any other terms and conditions of this contract, the Contracting Officer will make an equitable adjustment in any one or more of the following and will modify the contract accordingly:

- (1) Ceiling price.
- (2) Hourly rates.
- (3) Delivery schedule.
- (4) Other affected terms.
- (c) The Contractor shall assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date of receipt of the written order. However, if the Contracting Officer decides that the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment of the contract.
- (d) Failure to agree to any adjustment will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. However, nothing in this clause excuses the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(End of clause)

#### 52.243-4 Changes.

As prescribed in 43.205(d), insert the following clause: The 30-day period may be varied according to agency procedures.

#### CHANGES (Aug 1987)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes—
- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
- (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
- (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
- (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; Provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating—
- (1) The date, circumstances, and source of the order; and
- (2) That the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for,

the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost rea-

[The next page is 52-263.]

FAC 97-18 AUGUST 7, 2000

										F	RINCI	PLE T	YPE ANI	o/or I	URPOS	E OF C	ONTRAC	ст					
PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	or C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M LH	LMV	COM	DDR	<b>A&amp;</b> E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.211-1 Availability of Specifications Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29.	11.204(a)	P	No	L	А	A	Α	A	A	A	A			А	A			А	A		A		
52.211-2 Availability of Specifications Listed in the DoD Index of Specifications and Standards (DoDISS) and Descriptions Listed in the Acquisition Management Systems and Data Requirements Control List, DoD 5010.12-L.	11.204(b)	Р	No	L	A	A	A	A	A	A	A			А	A			А	A		A		
52.211-3 Availability of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions.	11.204(c)	P	No	L	А	А	A	А	А	А	A			А	А			А	А		А		
52.211-4 Availability for Examination of Specifications Not Listed in the GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Index Descriptions.	11.204(d)	Р	No	Ŀ	А	А	А	А	А	А	А			А	А			А	А	А	А		
52.211-5 Material Requirements.	11.304	С	Yes	I	R	R															А		
52.211-6 Brand Name or Equal.	11.107(a)	P	Yes	L	А	А							А						А		А		
52.211-7 Alternatives to Government-Unique Standards.	11.107(b)	P	Yes	L	А	А	А	А	A	A	A	А	А	А	A	А	А	А	А	A	А	А	

FAC <u>97-19 SEPTEMBER 25, 2000</u>

										P	RINCI	LE TY	PE AND	OR P	URPOSI	E OF C	ONTRAC	СТ					
PROVISION OR CLAUSE	PRESCRIBED IN	P or C	IBR	UCF	FP SUP	CR SUP	FP R&D	CR R&D	FP SVC	CR SVC	FP CON	CR CON	T&M	LMV	COM	DDR	<b>A&amp;</b> E	FAC	IND DEL	TRN	SAP	UTL SVC	CI
52.211-8 Time of Delivery.	11.404(a)(2)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate I	11.404(a)(2)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate II	11.404(a)(2)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate III	11.404(a)(2)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
52.211-9 Desired and Required Time of Delivery.	11.404(a)(3)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate I	11.404(a)(3)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate II	11.404(a)(3)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Alternate III	11.404(a)(3)	С	No	F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
52.211-10 Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work.	11.404(b)	С	Yes								R												
Alternate I	11.404(b)	С	Yes								R												
52.211-11 Liquidated Damages—Supplies, Services, or Research and Development.	11.503(a)	С	Yes	F	0		0		0					0							0	0	
52.211-12 Liquidated Damages—Construction.	11.503(b)	С	Yes								0	0									0		
52.211-13 Time Extensions.	11.503(c)	С	Yes								А	А									А		
52.211-14 Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use.	11.604(a)	Р	Yes	L	А	А	А	А	А	А	А	А	А	А	А	A	А	А	А	А	А	А	

#### FAC 97-19 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

# NOTE: The following pages reflect interim rule amendments that are effective on October 1, 2000.

Remove Pages	<u>Insert Pages</u>
5-5 and 5-6	5-5 and 5-6
12-9	12-9
19-1 thru 19-8 19-11 and 19-12 19-17 and 19-18 19-29 thru 19-34 19-37 thru 19-42	19-1 thru 19-8 19-11 and 19-12 19-17 and 19-18 19-29 thru 19-34 19-37 thru 19-43
23-7 and 23-8	23-7 and 23-8
52-95 and 52-96 52-99 and 52-100 52-101 and 52-102	52-35 and 52-36 52-37 and 52-38 52-95 and 52-96 52-99 and 52-100 52-101 and 52-102 52-104.1 thru 52-104.5 52-133 and 52-134
53-5 thru 53-8 53-79 53-81 53-208.3 and 53-208.4	53-5 thru 53-8 53-79 and 53-80 53-81 53-208.3 and 53-208.4

# The following forms are located in the FAR behind the "Forms Authorized for Local Reproduction" tab:

SF 279       SF 279         SF 281       SF 281         OF 312       OF 312	Remove	<u>In</u> :	<u>sert</u>
01 011		SF	281

business fairs, long-range procurement estimates, prebid/pre-proposal conferences, meetings, and the availability of draft solicitations or draft specifications for review. Special notices shall be transmitted to the CBD in accordance with 5.207.

- (1) *General*. Use conventional typing with upper and lower case letters, standard punctuation, and commonly used abbreviations.
- (2) *Spacing*. Begin lines in the text, except paragraph beginnings, flush with the left margin. Use double-spaced lines. Begin paragraphs five spaces from the left margin.
- (3) Contracting office and address. Begin the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting office on the first line of the text. Do not abbreviate except for names of states. The address shall include an attention phrase that identifies the person(s) to contact for further information.
- (4) *Description of the matter being announced*. Include a clear, complete description of the matter to be published.
- (d) *Architect-engineering services*. Contracting officers shall publish notices of intent to contract for architect-engineering services as follows:
- (1) Except when exempted by 5.202, contracting officers shall synopsize each proposed contract action for which the total fee (including phases and options) is expected to exceed \$25,000. Reference shall be made to the appropriate CBD Numbered Note.
- (2) When the total fee is expected to exceed \$10,000 but not exceed \$25,000, the contracting officer shall comply with 5.101(a)(2). When the proposed contract action is not required to be synopsized under subparagraph (d)(1) of this section, the contracting officer shall display a notice of the solicitation or a copy of the solicitation in a public place at the contracting office. Other optional publicizing methods are authorized in accordance with 5.101(b).
- (e) Effort to locate commercial sources under OMB Circular A-76. When determining the availability of commercial sources under the procedures prescribed in Subpart 7.3 and OMB Circular A-76, the contracting officer shall not arrive at a conclusion that there are no commercial sources capable of providing the required supplies or services until publicizing the requirement in the CBD at least three times in a 90 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 30 calendar days between each. When necessary to meet an urgent requirement, this may be limited to a total of two publications in the CBD in a 30 calendar-day period, with a minimum of 15 calendar days between each.
- (f) Section 8(a) competitive acquisition. When a national buy requirement is being considered for competitive acquisition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns under Subpart 19.8, the contracting officer shall transmit a synopsis of the proposed contract action to the CBD in accordance with 5.207. The synopsis may be transmitted to the CBD concurrent with submission of the agency offering (see 19.804-2) to the

- Small Business Administration (SBA). The synopsis should also include information—
- (1) Advising that the acquisition is being offered for competition limited to eligible 8(a) concerns;
- (2) Specifying the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code;
- (3) Advising that eligibility to participate may be restricted to firms in either the developmental stage or the developmental and transitional stages; and
- (4) Encouraging interested 8(a) firms to request a copy of the solicitation as expeditiously as possible since the solicitation will be issued without further notice upon SBA acceptance of the requirement for the section 8(a) program.

#### 5.206 Notices of subcontracting opportunities.

- (a) The following entities may use a CBD notice to seek competition for subcontracts, to increase participation by qualified HUBZone small business, small, small disadvantaged, and small women-owned business concerns, and to meet established subcontracting plan goals:
- (1) A contractor awarded a contract exceeding \$100,000 that is likely to result in the award of any subcontracts.
- (2) A subcontractor or supplier, at any tier, under a contract exceeding \$100,000, that has a subcontracting opportunity exceeding \$10,000.
  - (b) The notices must describe—
- (1) The business opportunity, following the standard CDB format for items 7, 10, 11, and 17 in 5.207(b)(4);
  - (2) Any prequalification requirements; and
- (3) Where to obtain technical data needed to respond to the requirement.

#### 5.207 Preparation and transmittal of synopses.

- (a) *Transmittal*. Contracting officers shall transmit synopses of actions identified under 5.101 to the Commerce Business Daily by the most expeditious and reliable means available.
- (1) *Electronic transmission*. All synopses transmitted by electronic means shall be in ASCII Code. Contact your agency's communications center for the appropriate transmission instructions or services.
- (2) *Hard copy transmission*. When electronic transmission is not feasible, synopses should be sent to the CBD via mail or other physical delivery of hard copy and should be addressed to:

Commerce Business Daily U.S. Government Printing Office PO Box 77880 Washington, DC 20013-8880.

(b) Format. The contracting officer shall prepare the synopsis in the following style and format to assure timely

processing of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.

- (1) *General*. Format for all synopses shall employ conventional typing with abbreviations, capitalization, and punctuation all grammatically correct. Each synopsis shall include all 17 format items. Do not include the title for the format item.
- (2) *Spacing*. Begin each line flush left and use double spaced lines between each format item. If more than one synopsis is to be sent at one time, separate each synopsis with four line spaces and begin each synopsis with format item number 1.
- (3) *Abbreviations*. Minimize abbreviations or acronyms to commonly recognized abbreviations.
- (4) Standard format. Prepare each synopsis in the following format. Begin each format item with the number of the item followed by a period (e.g., 1.). Then make two spaces after the period. Next, type the appropriate information for each format. Then conclude each format item with two exclamation points (i.e., !!). Conclude each complete synopsis, following format item 17, with five asterisks (i.e., \*\*\*\*\*).

# FORMAT ITEM AND EXPLANATION/DESCRIPTION OF ENTRY

- 1. <u>Action Code</u>. (A single alphabetic character denoting the specific action related in the synopsis. Choices are limited to the following: P=Presolicitation Notice/Procurement; A=Award announcement; M=Modification of a previously announced procurement action (a correction to a previous CBD announcement); R=Sources Sought (includes A-76 services and architect-engineer contracts). If none of the standard codes apply, enter "N/A".)
- 2. <u>Date</u>. (Date on which the synopsis is transmitted to the CBD for publication. Use a four digit number indicating month in two digits and date in two digits (MMDD). All four spaces must be used with preceding 0 for months January thru September. Format: 0225 for February 25.)
- 3. <u>Year</u>. (Two numeric digits denoting the calendar year of the synopsis. Format 85: for 1985.)
- 4. Government Printing Office (GPO) Billing Account Code. (The originating office's account number used by the GPO for billing and collection purposes. The field length is nine alpha-numeric characters. The first three characters entered are "GPO" and then the following six characters are the numeric account number. Agencies should contact the GPO's Office of Comptroller for additional information. Enter N/Aif an account number has not been assigned.)
- 5. <u>Contracting Office Zip Code</u>. (The geographic zip code for the contracting office. Up to nine characters may be entered. When using a nine digit zip code, separate the first five digits and the last four digits with a dash. Format: 00000-0000.)
- 6. <u>Classification Code</u>. (Service or supply code number; see 5.207(g). Each synopsis shall classify the contemplated

- contract action under the one classification code which most closely describes the acquisition. If the action is for a multiplicity of goods and/or services, the preparer should select the one category best describing the overall acquisition based upon value. Inclusion of more than one classification code, or failure to include a classification code, will result in rejection of the synopsis by the Commerce Business Daily.)
- 7. <u>Contracting Office Address</u>. (The complete name and address of the contracting office. Field length is open, but generally not expected to exceed 90 alpha-numeric characters.)
- 8. <u>Subject</u>. (Insert classification code for ITEM 6, and a brief title description of services, supplies, or project required by the agency. This will appear in the CBD as the bold faced title in the first line of the description.) (200 character spaces available.)
- 9. <u>Proposed Solicitation Number</u>. (Agency number for control, tracking, identification. For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A.)
- 10. Opening/Closing Response Date. (For solicitations; if not a solicitation, enter N/A. Issuing agency deadline for receipt of bids, proposals or responses. Use a six digit date. Format: MMDDYY. Explanation may appear in text of synopsis in Item 17.)
- 11. <u>Contact Point/Contracting Officer</u>. (Include name and telephone number of contact. Also include name and telephone number of contracting officer if different. This will appear as the first item of information in the published entry. This entry may be alpha-numeric and up to 320 character blocks in length.)
- 12. <u>Contract Award and Solicitation Number</u>. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. The award, solicitation or project reference number assigned by the agency to provide a reference for bidders/subcontractors. Two hundred character spaces available for alpha-numeric entries.)
- 13. <u>Contract Award Dollar Amount</u>. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A ten digit numeric field. Enter whole dollars only. Output will be preceded by a dollar sign (\$).)
- 14. <u>Contract Line Item Number</u>. (For awards as desired; if not an award, enter N/A. The alpha-numeric field with dashes and slashes may not exceed 32 spaces. If sufficient space is not available, enter N/A insert the contract line item number(s) in format item 17.)
- 15. <u>Contract Award Date</u>. (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. A six digit entry showing the date the award is made or the contract let. Format: MMDDYY.)
- 16. <u>Contractor.</u> (For awards; if not an award, enter N/A. Name and address of successful offeror. Four hundred character spaces allowed for full identification.)
- 17. <u>Description</u>. (Enter a clear and concise description of the action. The description may not exceed 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3-1/2 single spaced pages). The suggested sequence of the content and items for inclusion in the description are contained in 5.207(c). Insert N/A when synopsizing awards.)

the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation— Commercial Items, are in agreement.

(c) Select the offer that is most advantageous to the Government based on the factors contained in the solicitation. Fully document the rationale for selection of the successful offeror including discussion of any trade-offs considered.

#### 12.603 Streamlined solicitation for commercial items.

- (a) When a written solicitation will be issued, the contracting officer may use the following procedure to reduce the time required to solicit and award contracts for the acquisition of commercial items. This procedure combines the Commerce Business Daily (CBD) synopsis required by 5.203 and the issuance of the solicitation into a single document with the following limitations:
- (1) Section 5.207 limits submissions to the CBD to 12,000 textual characters (approximately 3 1/2 single-spaced pages).
- (2) This combined CBD synopsis/solicitation is only appropriate where the solicitation is relatively simple and is not recommended for use when lengthy addenda to the solicitation are necessary.
- (b) When using the combined synopsis/solicitation procedure, the SF 1449 is not used for issuing the solicitation.
- (c) To use these procedures, the contracting officer shall—
- (1) Prepare the synopsis as described at 5.207 for items 1-16.
- (2) In item 17, Description, include the following additional information:
  - (i) The following statement:
- This is a combined synopsis/solicitation for commercial items prepared in accordance with the format in Subpart 12.6, as supplemented with additional information included in this notice. This announcement constitutes the only solicitation; proposals are being requested and a written solicitation will not be issued.
- (ii) The solicitation number and a statement that the solicitation is issued as an invitation to bid (IFB), request for quotation (RFQ) or request for proposal (RFP).
- (iii) A statement that the solicitation document and incorporated provisions and clauses are those in effect through Federal Acquisition Circular \_\_\_\_\_.
- (iv) A notice regarding any set-aside and the associated NAICS code and small business size standard. Also include a statement regarding the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, if applicable.
- (v) A list of contract line item number(s) and items, quantities and units of measure, (including option(s), if applicable).
- (vi) Description of requirements for the items to be acquired.

- (vii) Date(s) and place(s) of delivery and acceptance and FOB point.
- (viii) A statement that the provision at 52.212-1, Instructions to Offerors—Commercial, applies to this acquisition and a statement regarding any addenda to the provision.
- (ix) A statement regarding the applicability of the provision at 52.212-2, Evaluation—Commercial Items, if used, and the specific evaluation criteria to be included in paragraph (a) of that provision. If this provision is not used, describe the evaluation procedures to be used.
- (x) A statement advising offerors to include a completed copy of the provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, with its offer.
- (xi) A statement that the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, applies to this acquisition and a statement regarding any addenda to the clause.
- (xii) A statement that the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required To Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, applies to this acquisition and a statement regarding which, if any, of the additional FAR clauses cited in the clause are applicable to the acquisition.
- (xiii) A statement regarding any additional contract requirement(s) or terms and conditions (such as contract financing arrangements or warranty requirements) determined by the contracting officer to be necessary for this acquisition and consistent with customary commercial practices.
- (xiv) A statement regarding the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) and assigned rating, if applicable.
- (xv) A statement regarding any applicable Commerce Business Daily numbered notes.
  - (xvi) The date, time and place offers are due.
- (xvii) The name and telephone number of the individual to contact for information regarding the solicitation.
  - (3) Allow response time for receipt of offers as follows:
- (i) Because the CBD synopsis and solicitation are contained in a single document, it is not necessary to publish a separate CBD synopsis 15 days before the issuance of the solicitation.
- (ii) When using the combined CBD synopsis/solicitation, contracting officers shall establish a response time in accordance with 5.203(b) (but see 5.203(h)).
- (4) Publish amendments to solicitations in the same manner as the initial synopsis/solicitation.

### FAC 97-19 OCTOBER 1, 2000

#### PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Sec.		19.508	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
19.000	Scope of part.		
19.001	Definitions.	Sı	ubpart 19.6—Certificates of Competency and
			<b>Determinations of Responsibility</b>
	Subpart 19.1—Size Standards	19.601	General.
19.101	Explanation of terms.	19.602	Procedures.
19.102	Size standards.	19.602-1	Referral.
		19.602-2	Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency
	Subpart 19.2—Policies		(COC).
19.201	General policy.	19.602-3	Resolving differences between the agency and the
19.202	Specific policies.		Small Business Administration.
19.202-1	Encouraging small business participation in	19.602-4	Awarding the contract.
	acquisitions.		
19.202-2	Locating small business sources.	Subpart 1	9.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program
19.202-3	Equal low bids.	19.701	Definitions.
19.202-4	Solicitation.	19.702	Statutory requirements.
19.202-5	Data collection and reporting requirements.	19.703	Eligibility requirements for participating in the
19.202-6	Determination of fair market price.	17.705	program.
		19.704	Subcontracting plan requirements.
	9.3—Determination of Status as a Small Business,	19.704	Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the
	one Small Business, or Small Disadvantaged	17.703	subcontracting assistance program.
	ss Concern	19.705-1	General support of the program.
19.301	Representation by the offeror.	19.705-1	Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.
19.302	Protesting a small business representation.	19.705-2	Preparing the solicitation.
19.303	Determining North American Industry Classification	19.705-3	Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
10.204	System (NAICS) codes and size standards.		
19.304	Disadvantaged business status.	19.705-5	Awards involving subcontracting plans.
19.305	Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business	19.705-6	Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.
10.204	status.	19.705-7	Liquidated damages.
19.306	Protesting a firm's status as a HUBZone small	19.706	Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative
10.207	business concern.	10 -0-	contracting officer.
19.307	Solicitation provisions.	19.707	The Small Business Administration's role in carrying
Cb	and 10 4 Commention with the Constl Devices	40.700	out the program.
Subp	part 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration	19.708	Contract clauses.
19.401		~ -	
19.401	General. Small Business Administration procurement center	Subj	part 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business
19.402	representatives.		Administration (The 8(a) Program)
19.403	Small Business Administration breakout procurement	19.800	General.
17.403	center representative.	19.801	[Reserved]
	center representative.	19.802	Selecting concerns for the 8(a) program.
c	ubnart 10 5 Cat Acidas for Small Pusinass	19.803	Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) program.
19.501	subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business General.	19.804	Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
19.501	Setting aside acquisitions.	19.804-1	Agency evaluation.
19.502-1	Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.	19.804-2	Agency offering.
19.502-1	Total small business set-asides.	19.804-3	SBAacceptance.
19.502-2	Partial set-asides.	19.804-4	Repetitive acquisitions.
19.502-3	Methods of conducting set-asides.	19.804-5	Basic ordering agreements.
19.502-4	Insufficient causes for not setting aside an	19.804-6	Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule
	acquisition.	10.005	contracts.
19.503	Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small	19.805	Competitive 8(a).
	business.	19.805-1	General.
19.504	[Reserved]	19.805-2	Procedures.
19.505	Rejecting Small Business Administration	19.806	Pricing the 8(a) contract.
	recommendations.	19.807	Estimating the fair market price.
19.506	Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides.	19.808	Contract negotiation.
19.507	Automatic dissolution of a small business set-aside.	19.808-1	Sole source.

#### 19.000

19.808-2	Competitive.
19.809	Preaward considerations.
19.810	SBAappeals.
19.811	Preparing the contracts.
19.811-1	Sole source.
19.811-2	Competitive.
19.811-3	Contract clauses.
19.812	Contract administration.

#### Subpart 19.9—Very Small Business Pilot Program

Du	opart 19:9 very Sman Business I not I rogic
19.901	General.
19.902	Definition.
19.903	Applicability.
19.904	Procedures.
19.905	Solicitation provision and contract clause.

#### Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

General.
Definitions.
Purpose.
Participating agencies.
Applicability.
Exclusions.
Procedures.
Solicitation provisions.

#### Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns

19.1101	General.
19.1102	Applicability.
19.1103	Procedures.
19.1104	Contract clause.

10 1201

#### Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

19.1201	General.
19.1202	Evaluation factor or subfactor.
19.1202-1	General.
19.1202-2	Applicability.
19.1202-3	Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or
	subfactor.
19.1202-4	Procedures.
19.1203	Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged
	business concerns.
19.1204	Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

### Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

19.1301	General.
19.1302	Applicability.
19.1303	Status as a qualified HUBZone small business
	concern.
19.1304	Exclusions.
19.1305	HUBZone set-aside procedures.
19.1306	HUBZone sole source awards.

19.1307	Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small
	business concerns.
19.1308	Contract clauses.

#### 19.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part implements the acquisition-related sections of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, et seq.), applicable sections of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2302, et seq.), the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 252), section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), 10 U.S.C. 2323, and Executive Order 12138, May 18, 1979. It covers—
- (1) The determination that a concern is eligible for participation in the programs identified in this part;
- (2) The respective roles of executive agencies and the Small Business Administration (SBA) in implementing the programs;
- (3) Setting acquisitions aside for exclusive competitive participation by small business concerns and HUBZone small business concerns, and sole source awards to HUBZone small business concerns:
  - (4) The certificate of competency program;
  - (5) The subcontracting assistance program;
- (6) The "8(a)" program, under which agencies contract with the SBA for goods or services to be furnished under a subcontract by a small disadvantaged business concern:
- (7) The use of women-owned small business concerns;
- (8) The use of a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns, and the use of a price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns:
- (9) The Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program; and
  - (10) The Very Small Business Pilot Program.
- (b) This part, except for Subpart 19.6, applies only inside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. Subpart 19.6 applies worldwide.

#### 19.001 Definitions.

"Concern," as used in this part, means any business entity organized for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in the United States and which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes and/or use of American products, material and/or labor, etc. "Concern" includes but is not limited to an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative. For the purpose of making affiliation findings (see 19.101) any business entity, whether organized for

profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States, shall be included.

"Fair market price," as used in this part, means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

"HUBZone" means a historically underutilized business zone, which is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

"HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the SBA.

"Industry," as used in this part, means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html).

"Labor surplus area" means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR Part 654, Subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

"Labor surplus area concern" means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

"Nonmanufacturer rule" means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

"Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR Part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is "not dominant in its field of operation" when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

"Small disadvantaged business concern," as used in this part (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under

the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and
- (i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business (SDB) concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or
- (2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as an SDB by the SBA prior to contract award.

"Very small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (1) Whose headquarters is located within the geographic area served by a designated SBA district; and
- (2) Which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed \$1 million.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—

- (a) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (b) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

#### **Subpart 19.1—Size Standards**

#### 19.101 Explanation of terms.

"Affiliates." As used in this subpart, business concerns are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or another concern controls or has the power to control both. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships; provided,

that restraints imposed by a franchise agreement are not considered in determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control the franchisee, if the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort, commensurate with ownership, and bears the risk of loss or failure. Any business entity may be found to be an affiliate, whether or not it is organized for profit or located inside the United States.

- (a) *Nature of control*. Every business concern is considered as having one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.
- (b) *Meaning of "party or parties."* The term "party" or "parties" includes, but is not limited to, two or more persons with an identity of interest such as members of the same family or persons with common investments in more than one concern. In determining who controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest may be treated as though they were one person.
- (c) Control through stock ownership. (1) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, if the party controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of the concern's voting stock.
- (2) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, even though the party owns, controls, or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern's voting stock, if the block of stock the party owns, controls, or has the power to control is large, as compared with any other outstanding block of stock. If two or more parties each owns, controls, or has the power to control, less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, and such minority block is equal or substantially equal in size, and large as compared with any other block outstanding, there is a presumption that each such party controls or has the power to control such concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.
- (3) If a concern's voting stock is distributed other than as described above, its management (officers and directors) is deemed to be in control of such concern.
- (d) Stock options and convertible debentures. Stock options and convertible debentures exercisable at the time or within a relatively short time after a size determination and agreements to merge in the future, are considered as having a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised.
- (e) *Voting trusts*. If the purpose of a voting trust, or similar agreement, is to separate voting power from beneficial ownership of voting stock for the purpose of shifting control of or the power to control a concern in order that such concern or another concern may qualify as a small business

- within the size regulations, such voting trust shall not be considered valid for this purpose regardless of whether it is or is not valid within the appropriate jurisdiction. However, if a voting trust is entered into for a legitimate purpose other than that described above, and it is valid within the appropriate jurisdiction, it may be considered valid for the purpose of a size determination, provided such consideration is determined to be in the best interest of the small business program.
- (f) Control through common management. A concern may be found as controlling or having the power to control another concern when one or more of the following circumstances are found to exist, and it is reasonable to conclude that under the circumstances, such concern is directing or influencing, or has the power to direct or influence, the operation of such other concern.
- (1) *Interlocking management*. Officers, directors, employees, or principal stockholders of one concern serve as a working majority of the board of directors or officers of another concern.
- (2) Common facilities. One concern shares common office space and/or employees and/or other facilities with another concern, particularly where such concerns are in the same or related industry or field of operation, or where such concerns were formerly affiliated.
- (3) Newly organized concern. Former officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees of one concern organize a new concern in the same or a related industry or field operation, and serve as its officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees, and one concern is furnishing or will furnish the other concern with subcontracts, financial or technical assistance, and/or facilities, whether for a fee or otherwise.
- (g) Control through contractual relationships—(1) Definition of a joint venture for size determination purposes. A joint venture for size determination purposes is an association of persons or concerns with interests in any degree or proportion by way of contract, express or implied, consorting to engage in and carry out a single specific business venture for joint profit, for which purpose they combine their efforts, property, money, skill, or knowledge, but not on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.
- (i) For bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture.
- (ii) For other than bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture, if—
- (A) A revenue-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds one-half the applicable size standard; or

- (B) An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds \$10 million.
- (2) Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance. Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBAsize determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.
- (3) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).
- (4) Franchise and license agreements. If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.
- (5) Size determination for teaming arrangements. For size determination purposes, apply the size standard tests in paragraphs (g)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section when a teaming arrangement of two or more business concerns submits an offer, as appropriate.

"Annual receipts." (a) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the

- concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns, except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.
- (1) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.
- (2) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, "annual receipts" shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.
- (b) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (a) of this section, are applicable.

"Number of employees" is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, "number of employees" means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

#### 19.102 Size standards.

- (a) The SBAestablishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR 121.)
  - (b) Small business size standards are applied by—

- (1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Manual (available via the Internet at http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html), best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;
- (2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and
- (3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.
- (c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.
- (d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.
- (e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.
- (f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—
- (1) Except as provided in subparagraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term "nonmanufacturer" includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.
- (2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small

- business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.
- (3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.
- (4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBAhas determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBAmay grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at http://www.sba.gov/gc. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.
- (5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.
  - (6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the-

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting United States Small Business Administration Mail Code 6250 409 Third Street, SW Washington, DC 20416.

- (7) The SBA provides for an exception to the non-manufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.
- (g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed \$1 million.
- (h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration and are available via the Internet at http://www.sba.gov/size/NAICS-cover-page.htm.

## **Subpart 19.2—Policies**

## 19.201 General policy.

- (a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns shall also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.
- (b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by NAICS Industry Subsector, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of-
- (1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and
- (2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.
- (c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain

- knowledge of small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.
- (d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—
- (1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;
  - (2) Be appointed by the agency head;
- (3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;
- (4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.
- (5) Work with the SBA procurement center representative to—
- (i) Identify proposed solicitations that involve bundling;
- (ii) Facilitate small business participation as contractors including small business contract teams, where appropriate; and
- (iii) Facilitate small business participation as subcontractors and suppliers where participation by small business concerns as contractors is unlikely;
- (6) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;
- (7) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.
- (8) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBAhas assigned a representative (see 19.402)—
- (i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and
- (ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;
- (9) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;
- (10) Make recommendations in accordance with agency procedures as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a small business set-aside, under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award, or under Subpart 19.13 as a HUBZone set-aside.
- (e) Small Business Specialists must be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

- (f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the Industry Subsectors and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:
- (i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.
  - (ii) The Industry Subsector affected.
- (iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected Industry Subsector for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—
  - (A) Total awards:
  - (B) Total awards to SDB concerns;
- (C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;
- (D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and
- (E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.
- (iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.
- (v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.
- (2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until the Department of Commerce determines the updated price evaluation adjustment, as required by this section. This limitation shall not apply to solicitations that already have been synopsized.

## 19.202 Specific policies.

In order to further the policy in 19.201(a), contracting

officers shall comply with the specific policies listed in this section and shall consider recommendations of the agency Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, or the Director's designee, as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13. The contracting officer shall document the contract file whenever the Director's recommendations are not accepted.

## 19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

Small business concerns shall be afforded an equitable opportunity to compete for all contracts that they can perform to the extent consistent with the Government's interest. When applicable, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

- (a) Divide proposed acquisitions of supplies and services (except construction) into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement.
- (b) Plan acquisitions such that, if practicable, more than one small business concern may perform the work, if the work exceeds the amount for which a surety may be guaranteed by SBA against loss under 15 U.S.C. 694b.
- (c) Ensure that delivery schedules are established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government.
- (d) Encourage prime contractors to subcontract with small business concerns (see Subpart 19.7).
- (e)(1) Provide a copy of the proposed acquisition package to the SBAprocurement center representative at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation if—
- (i) The proposed acquisition is for supplies or services currently being provided by a small business and the proposed acquisition is of a quantity or estimated dollar value, the magnitude of which makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;
- (ii) The proposed acquisition is for construction and seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects and the magnitude of this consolidation makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract; or
- (iii) The proposed acquisition is for a bundled requirement. (See 10.001(c)(2)(i) for mandatory 30-day notice requirement to incumbent small business concerns.)
- (2) The contracting officer also must provide a statement explaining why the—
- (i) Proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement;
- (ii) Delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government;

mination is final unless it is appealed in accordance with paragraph (i) of this section, and the contracting officer is notified of the appeal before award. If an award was made before the time the contracting officer received notice of the appeal, the contract shall be presumed to be valid.

- (h)(1) After receiving a protest involving an offeror being considered for award, the contracting officer shall not award the contract until (i) the SBA has made a size determination or (ii) 10 business days have expired since SBA's receipt of a protest, whichever occurs first; however, award shall not be withheld when the contracting officer determines in writing that an award must be made to protect the public interest.
- (2) After the 10-day period has expired, the contracting officer may, when practical, continue to withhold award until the SBA's determination is received, unless further delay would be disadvantageous to the Government.
- (3) Whenever an award is made before the receipt of SBA's size determination, the contracting officer shall notify SBA that the award has been made.
- (4) If a protest is received that challenges the small business status of an offeror not being considered for award, the contracting officer is not required to suspend contracting action. The contracting officer shall forward the protest to the SBA (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section) with a notation that the concern is not being considered for award, and shall notify the protester of this action.
- (i) An appeal from an SBA size determination may be filed by any concern or other interested party whose protest of the small business representation of another concern has been denied by an SBA Government Contracting Area Director, any concern or other interested party that has been adversely affected by a Government Contracting Area Director's decision, or the SBAAssociate Administrator for the SBA program involved. The appeal must be filed with the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals Small Business Administration Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW Washington, DC 20416

within the time limits and in strict accordance with the procedures contained in Subpart C of 13 CFR 134. It is within the discretion of the SBAJudge whether to accept an appeal from a size determination. If the Judge decides not to consider such an appeal, the Judge will issue an order denying review and specifying the reasons for the decision. The SBAwill inform the contracting officer of its ruling on the appeal. The SBA decision, if received before award, will apply to the pending acquisition. SBArulings received after award shall not apply to that acquisition.

(j) Aprotest that is not timely, even though received before award, shall be forwarded to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office (see paragraph (c)(1) of this section),

with a notation on it that the protest is not timely. The protester shall be notified that the protest cannot be considered on the instant acquisition but has been referred to SBAfor its consideration in any future actions. A protest received by a contracting officer after award of a contract shall be forwarded to the SBAGovernment Contracting Area Office with a notation that award has been made. The protester shall be notified that the award has been made and that the protest has been forwarded to SBAfor its consideration in future actions.

# 19.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and size standards.

- (a) The contracting officer shall determine the appropriate NAICS code and related small business size standard and include them in solicitations above the micro-purchase threshold.
- (b) If different products or services are required in the same solicitation, the solicitation shall identify the appropriate small business size standard for each product or service.
- (c) The contracting officer's determination is final unless appealed as follows:
- (1) An appeal from a contracting officer's NAICS code designation and the applicable size standard must be served and filed within 10 calendar days after the issuance of the initial solicitation. SBA's Office of Hearings and Appeals (OHA) will dismiss summarily an untimely NAICS code appeal.
- (2)(i) The appeal petition must be in writing and must be addressed to the—

Office of Hearings and Appeals Small Business Administration Suite 5900, 409 3rd Street, SW Washington, DC 20416

- (ii) There is no required format for the appeal; however, the appeal must include—
- (A) The solicitation or contract number and the name, address, and telephone number of the contracting officer;
- (B) A full and specific statement as to why the size determination or NAICS code designation is allegedly erroneous and argument supporting the allegation; and
- (C) The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the appellant or its attorney.
  - (3) The appellant must serve the appeal petition upon—
- (i) The SBA official who issued the size determination;
- (ii) The contracting officer who assigned the NAICS code to the acquisition;
- (iii) The business concern whose size status is at issue;
  - (iv) All persons who filed protests; and
  - (v) SBA's Office of General Counsel.

- (4) Upon receipt of a NAICS code appeal, OHA will notify the contracting officer by a notice and order of the date OHA received the appeal, the docket number, and Judge assigned to the case. The contracting officer's response to the appeal, if any, must include argument and evidence (see 13 CFR 134), and must be received by OHA within 10 calendar days from the date of the docketing notice and order, unless otherwise specified by the Administrative Judge. Upon receipt of OHA's docketing notice and order, the contracting officer must immediately send to OHAa copy of the solicitation relating to the NAICS code appeal.
- (5) After close of record, OHAwill issue a decision and inform the contracting officer. If OHA's decision is received by the contracting officer before the date the offers are due, the decision shall be final and the solicitation must be amended to reflect the decision, if appropriate. OHA's decision received after the due date of the initial offers shall not apply to the pending solicitation but shall apply to future solicitations of the same products or services.

#### 19.304 Disadvantaged business status.

- (a) To be eligible to receive a benefit as a prime contractor based on its disadvantaged status, a concern, at the time of its offer, must either be certified as a small disadvantaged business (SDB) concern or have a completed SDB application pending at the SBAor a Private Certifier (see 19.001).
- (b) The contracting officer may accept an offeror's representation that it is an SDB concern for general statistical purposes. The provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, or 52.212-3(c)(2), Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Items, is used to collect SDB data for general statistical purposes.
- (c) The provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status, or 52.212-3(c)(7), Offeror Representations and Certifications-Commercial Items, is used to obtain SDB status when the prime contractor may receive a benefit based on its disadvantaged status. The mechanisms that may provide benefits on the basis of disadvantaged status as a prime contractor are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), and an evaluation factor or subfactor for SDB participation (see 19.1202).
- (1) If the apparently successful offeror has represented that it is currently certified as an SDB, the contracting officer may confirm that the concern is identified as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.
- (2) If the apparently successful offeror has represented that its SDB application is pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier, and its position as the apparently successful offeror is due to the application of the price evaluation adjustment, the contracting officer shall follow the procedure in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (d) Notifications to SBA of potential awards to offerors with pending SDB applications.
  - (1) The contracting officer shall notify the—

Small Business Administration Assistant Administrator for SDBCE 409 Third Street, SW Washington, DC 20416.

The notification shall contain the name of the apparently successful offeror, and the names of any other offerors that have represented that their applications for SDB status are pending at the SBA or a Private Certifier and that could receive the award due to the application of a price evaluation adjustment if the apparently successful offeror is determined not to be an SDB by the SBA.

- (2) The SBA will, within 15 calendar days after receipt of the notification, determine the disadvantaged status of the apparently successful offeror and, as appropriate, any other offerors referred by the contracting officer and will notify the contracting officer.
- (3) If the contracting officer does not receive an SBA determination within 15 calendar days after the SBA's receipt of the notification, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, and any other offerors referred by the contracting officer, are not disadvantaged, and shall make award accordingly, unless the contracting officer grants an extension to the 15-day response period. No written determination is required for the contracting officer to make award at any point following the expiration of the 15-day response period.
- (4) When the contracting officer makes a written determination that award must be made to protect the public interest, the contracting officer may proceed to contract award without notifying SBAor before receiving a determination of SDB status from SBA during the 15-day response period. In both cases, the contracting officer shall presume that the apparently successful offeror, or any other offeror referred to the SBA whose SDB application is pending, is not an SDB and shall make award accordingly.

## 19.305 Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status.

(a) This section applies to protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a prime contractor. Protests of a small business concern's disadvantaged status as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(a)(2). Protests of a concern's size as a prime contractor are processed under 19.302. Protests of a concern's size as a subcontractor are processed under 19.703(b). An offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA may protest the apparently successful offeror's representation of disadvantaged status if the concern is eligible to receive a benefit based on its disadvantaged status (see Subpart 19.11 and 19.1202.)

- (e) At the request of an SBA procurement center representative, the contracting officer shall make available for review at the contracting office (to the extent of the SBA representative's security clearance) all proposed acquisitions in excess of the micro-purchase threshold that have not been unilaterally set aside for small business.
- (f) To the extent practicable, unilateral determinations initiated by a contracting officer shall be used as the basis for small business set-asides rather than joint determinations by an SBA procurement center representative and a contracting officer.
- (g) All solicitations involving set-asides must specify the applicable small business size standard and NAICS code (see 19.303).
- (h) Except as authorized by law, a contract may not be awarded as a result of a small business set-aside if the cost to the awarding agency exceeds the fair market price.

## 19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.

#### 19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.

- (a) The contracting officer shall set aside an individual acquisition or class of acquisitions for competition among small businesses when—
- (1) It is determined to be in the interest of maintaining or mobilizing the Nation's full productive capacity, war or national defense programs; or
- (2) Assuring that a fair proportion of Government contracts in each industry category is placed with small business concerns; and the circumstances described in 19.502-2 or 19.502-3(a) exist.
- (b) This requirement does not apply to purchases of \$2,500 or less, or purchases from required sources of supply under Part 8 (*e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts).

#### 19.502-2 Total small business set-asides.

(a) Except for those acquisitions set aside for very small business concerns (see subpart 19.9), each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$2,500, but not over \$100,000, is automatically reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside for small business unless the contracting officer determines there is not a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible small business concerns that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery. If the contracting officer does not proceed with the small business set-aside and purchases on an unrestricted basis, the contracting officer shall include in the contract file the reason for this unrestricted purchase. If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a responsible small business concern in response to a set-aside, the contracting officer should

- make an award to that firm. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from responsible small business concerns, the set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, shall be resolicited on an unrestricted basis. The small business reservation does not preclude the award of a contract with a value not greater than \$100,000 under Subpart 19.8, Contracting with the Small Business Administration, under 19.1007(c), Solicitations equal to or less than the ESB reserve amount, or under 19.1305, HUBZone set-aside procedures.
- (b) The contracting officer shall set aside any acquisition over \$100,000 for small business participation when there is a reasonable expectation that (1) offers will be obtained from at least two responsible small business concerns offering the products of different small business concerns (but see paragraph (c) of this subsection); and (2) award will be made at fair market prices. Total small business set-asides shall not be made unless such a reasonable expectation exists (but see 19.502-3 as to partial set-asides). Although past acquisition history of an item or similar items is always important, it is not the only factor to be considered in determining whether a reasonable expectation exists. In making R&D small business set-asides, there must also be a reasonable expectation of obtaining from small businesses the best scientific and technological sources consistent with the demands of the proposed acquisition for the best mix of cost, performances, and schedules.
- (c) For small business set-asides other than for construction or services, any concern proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a small business manufacturer unless the SBA has granted either a waiver or exception to the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)). In industries where the SBA finds that there are no small business manufacturers, it may issue a waiver to the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)). In addition, SBA has excepted procurements processed under simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13), where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000, from the nonmanufacturer rule. Waivers permit small businesses to provide any firm's product. The exception permits small businesses to provide any domestic firm's product. In both of these cases, the contracting officer's determination in paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection or the decision not to set aside a procurement reserved for small business under paragraph (a) of this subsection will be based on the expectation of receiving offers from at least two responsible small businesses, including nonmanufacturers, offering the products of different concerns.
- (d) The requirements of this subsection do not apply to acquisitions over \$25,000 during the period when small business set-asides cannot be considered for the four designated industry groups (see 19.1007(b)).

#### 19.502-3 Partial set-asides.

- (a) The contracting officer shall set aside a portion of an acquisition, except for construction, for exclusive small business participation when—
  - (1) A total set-aside is not appropriate (see 19.502-2);
- (2) The requirement is severable into two or more economic production runs or reasonable lots;
- (3) One or more small business concerns are expected to have the technical competence and productive capacity to satisfy the set-aside portion of the requirement at a fair market price;
- (4) The acquisition is not subject to simplified acquisition procedures; and
- (5) A partial set-aside shall not be made if there is a reasonable expectation that only two concerns (one large and one small) with capability will respond with offers unless authorized by the head of a contracting activity on a case-by-case basis. Similarly, a class of acquisitions, not including construction, may be partially set aside. Under certain specified conditions, partial set-asides may be used in conjunction with multiyear contracting procedures.
- (b) When the contracting officer determines that a portion of an acquisition is to be set aside, the requirement shall be divided into a set-aside portion and a non-set-aside portion, each of which shall (1) be an economic production run or reasonable lot and (2) have terms and a delivery schedule comparable to the other. When practicable, the set-aside portion should make maximum use of small business capacity.
- (c)(1) The contracting officer shall award the non-set-aside portion using normal contracting procedures.
- (2)(i) After all awards have been made on the non-setaside portion, the contracting officer shall negotiate with eligible concerns on the set-aside portion, as provided in the solicitation, and make award. Negotiations shall be conducted only with those offerors who have submitted responsive offers on the non-set-aside portion. Negotiations shall be conducted with small business concerns in the order of priority as indicated in the solicitation (but see (c)(2)(ii) of this section). The set-aside portion shall be awarded as provided in the solicitation. An offeror entitled to receive the award for quantities of an item under the non-set-aside portion and who accepts the award of additional quantities under the set-aside portion shall not be requested to accept a lower price because of the increased quantities of the award, nor shall negotiation be conducted with a view to obtaining such a lower price based solely upon receipt of award of both portions of the acquisition. This does not prevent acceptance by the contracting officer of voluntary reductions in the price from the low eligible offeror before award, acceptance of voluntary refunds, or the change of prices after award by negotiation of a contract modification.
- (ii) If equal low offers are received on the non-setaside portion from concerns eligible for the set-aside portion, the concern that is awarded the non-set-aside part

of the acquisition shall have first priority with respect to negotiations for the set-aside.

### 19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.

- (a) Total small business set-asides may be conducted by using simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13), sealed bids (see Part 14), or competitive proposals (see Part 15). Partial small business set-asides may be conducted using sealed bids (see Part 14), or competitive proposals (see Part 15).
- (b) Except for offers on the non-set-aside portion of partial set-asides, offers received from concerns that do not qualify as small business concerns shall be considered non-responsive and shall be rejected. However, before rejecting an offer otherwise eligible for award because of questions concerning the size representation, an SBA determination must be obtained (see Subpart 19.3).

## 19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.

None of the following is, in itself, sufficient cause for not setting aside an acquisition:

- (a) A large percentage of previous contracts for the required item(s) has been placed with small business concerns.
- (b) The item is on an established planning list under the Industrial Readiness Planning Program. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made when the list contains a large business Planned Emergency Producer of the item(s) who has conveyed a desire to supply some or all of the required items.
- (c) The item is on a Qualified Products List. However, a total small business set-aside shall not be made if the list contains the products of large businesses unless none of the large businesses desire to participate in the acquisition.
- (d) A period of less than 30 days is available for receipt of offers.
  - (e) The acquisition is classified.
- (f) Small business concerns are already receiving a fair proportion of the agency's contracts for supplies and services.
- (g) A class small business set-aside of the item or service has been made by another contracting activity.
- (h) A "brand name or equal" product description will be used in the solicitation.

## 19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business.

(a) A class of acquisitions of selected products or services, or a portion of the acquisitions, may be set aside for exclusive participation by small business concerns if individual acquisitions in the class will meet the criteria in 19.502-1, 19.502-2, or 19.502-3(a). The determination to

recommendations to the contracting officer, which shall be advisory in nature; and

- (4) Evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or, in the case of contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.
  - (b) The SBA is not authorized to—
- (1) Prescribe the extent to which any contractor or subcontractor shall subcontract,
- (2) Specify concerns to which subcontracts will be awarded, or
- (3) Exercise any authority regarding the administration of individual prime contracts or subcontracts.

#### 19.708 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the contract amount is expected to be over the simplified acquisition threshold unless—
- (1) A personal services contract is contemplated (see 37.104); or
- (2) The contract, together with all its subcontracts, is to be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
- (b)(1) The contracting officer shall, when contracting by negotiation, insert the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, in solicitations and contracts that offer subcontracting possibilities, are expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), and are required to include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, unless the acquisition is set aside or is to be accomplished under the 8(a) program. When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. When contracting by negotiation, and subcontracting plans are required with initial proposals as provided for in 19.705-2(d), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.
- (2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-16, Liquidated Damages—Subcontracting Plan, in all solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan, or the clause with its Alternate I or II.
- (c)(1) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program, when a subcontracting plan is required (see 19.702), and inclusion of a monetary incentive is, in the judgment of the contracting officer, necessary to increase subcontracting opportunities for small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns, and is commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract; unless the condi-

- tions in paragraph (c)(3) of this section are applicable. The contracting officer may vary the terms of the clause as specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.
- (2) Various approaches may be used in the development of small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business concerns' subcontracting incentives. They can take many forms, from a fully quantified schedule of payments based on actual subcontract achievement to an award-fee approach employing subjective evaluation criteria (see paragraph (c)(3) of this section). The incentive should not reward the contractor for results other than those that are attributable to the contractor's efforts under the incentive subcontracting program.
- (3) As specified in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the contracting officer may include small business, HUBZone small business, and women-owned small business subcontracting as one of the factors to be considered in determining the award fee in a cost-plus-award-fee contract; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-10, Incentive Subcontracting Program.

## **Subpart 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)**

#### 19.800 General.

- (a) Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) established a program that authorizes the Small Business Administration (SBA) to enter into all types of contracts with other agencies and let subcontracts for performing those contracts to firms eligible for program participation. The SBA's subcontractors are referred to as "8(a) contractors."
- (b) Contracts may be awarded to the SBA for performance by eligible 8(a) firms on either a sole source or competitive basis.
- (c) When, acting under the authority of the program, the SBA certifies to an agency that the SBA is competent and responsible to perform a specific contract, the contracting officer is authorized, in the contracting officer's discretion, to award the contract to the SBA based upon mutually agreeable terms and conditions.
- (d) The SBA refers to this program as the 8(a) Business Development (BD) Program.
- (e) Before deciding to set aside an acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5 or 19.13, the contracting officer should review the acquisition for offering under the 8(a) Program. If the acquisition is offered to the SBA, SBAregulations (13 CFR 126.607(b)) give first priority to HUBZone 8(a) concerns.
- (f) When SBA has delegated its 8(a) Program contract execution authority to an agency, the contracting officer must refer to its agency supplement or other policy directives for appropriate guidance.

## 19.801 [Reserved]

## 19.802 Selecting concerns for the 8(a) Program.

Selecting concerns for the 8(a) Program is the responsibility of the SBA and is based on the criteria established in 13 CFR 124.101-112.

## 19.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) Program.

Through their cooperative efforts, the SBA and an agency match the agency's requirements with the capabilities of 8(a) concerns to establish a basis for the agency to contract with the SBAunder the program. Selection is initiated in one of three ways—

- (a) The SBA advises an agency contracting activity through a search letter of an 8(a) firm's capabilities and asks the agency to identify acquisitions to support the firm's business plans. In these instances, the SBA will provide at least the following information in order to enable the agency to match an acquisition to the firm's capabilities:
  - (1) Identification of the concern and its owners.
- (2) Background information on the concern, including any and all information pertaining to the concern's technical ability and capacity to perform.
- (3) The firm's present production capacity and related facilities.
- (4) The extent to which contracting assistance is needed in the present and the future, described in terms that will enable the agency to relate the concern's plans to present and future agency requirements.
- (5) If construction is involved, the request shall also include the following:
- (i) The concern's capabilities in and qualifications for accomplishing various categories of maintenance, repair, alteration, and construction work in specific categories such as mechanical, electrical, heating and air conditioning, demolition, building, painting, paving, earth work, waterfront work, and general construction work.
- (ii) The concern's capacity in each construction category in terms of estimated dollar value (e.g., electrical, up to \$100,000).
- (b) The SBA identifies a specific requirement for a particular 8(a) firm or firms and asks the agency contracting activity to offer the acquisition to the 8(a) Program for the firm(s). In these instances, in addition to the information in paragraph (a) of this section, the SBA will provide—
- (1) A clear identification of the acquisition sought; *e.g.*, project name or number;
- (2) A statement as to how any additional needed facilities will be provided in order to ensure that the firm will be fully capable of satisfying the agency's requirements;
- (3) If construction, information as to the bonding capability of the firm(s); and
  - (4) Either—

- (i) If sole source request—
- (A) The reasons why the firm is considered suitable for this particular acquisition; *e.g.*, previous contracts for the same or similar supply or service; and
- (B) A statement that the firm is eligible in terms of NAICS code, business support levels, and business activity targets; or
- (ii) If competitive, a statement that at least two 8(a) firms are considered capable of satisfying the agency's requirements and a statement that the firms are also eligible in terms of the NAICS code, business support levels, and business activity targets. If requested by the contracting activity, SBA will identify at least two such firms and provide information concerning the firms' capabilities.
- (c) Agencies may also review other proposed acquisitions for the purpose of identifying requirements which may be offered to the SBA. Where agencies independently, or through the self marketing efforts of an 8(a) firm, identify a requirement for the 8(a) Program, they may offer on behalf of a specific 8(a) firm, for the 8(a) Program in general, or for 8(a) competition (but see 19.800(e)).

## 19.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.

#### 19.804-1 Agency evaluation.

In determining the extent to which a requirement should be offered in support of the 8(a) Program, the agency should evaluate—

- (a) Its current and future plans to acquire the specific items or work that 8(a) contractors are seeking to provide, identified in terms of—
- (1) Quantities required or the number of construction projects planned; and
- (2) Performance or delivery requirements, including required monthly production rates, when applicable;
- (b) Its current and future plans to acquire items or work similar in nature and complexity to that specified in the business plan;
- (c) Problems encountered in previous acquisitions of the items or work from the 8(a) contractors and/or other contractors;
  - (d) The impact of any delay in delivery;
- (e) Whether the items or work have previously been acquired using small business set-asides; and
- (f) Any other pertinent information about known 8(a) contractors, the items, or the work. This includes any information concerning the firms' capabilities. When necessary, the contracting agency shall make an independent review of the factors in 19.803(a) and other aspects of the firms' capabilities which would ensure the satisfactory performance of the requirement being considered for commitment to the 8(a) Program.

#### 19.804-2 Agency offering.

- (a) After completing its evaluation, the agency shall notify the SBA of the extent of its plans to place 8(a) contracts with the SBA for specific quantities of items or work. The notification must identify the time frames within which prime contract and subcontract actions must be completed in order for the agency to meet its responsibilities. The notification must also contain the following information applicable to each prospective contract:
- (1) A description of the work to be performed or items to be delivered, and a copy of the statement of work, if available.
  - (2) The estimated period of performance.
- (3) The NAICS code that applies to the principal nature of the acquisition.
- (4) The anticipated dollar value of the requirement, including options, if any.
- (5) Any special restrictions or geographical limitations on the requirement (for construction, include the location of the work to be performed).
- (6) Any special capabilities or disciplines needed for contract performance.
  - (7) The type of contract anticipated.
- (8) The acquisition history, if any, of the requirement, including the names and addresses of any small business contractors that have performed this requirement during the previous 24 months.
- (9) A statement that prior to the offering no solicitation for the specific acquisition has been issued as a small business or HUBZone set-aside and that no other public communication (such as a notice in the Commerce Business Daily) has been made showing the contracting agency's clear intention to set-aside the acquisition for small business or HUBZone small business concerns.
- (10) Identification of any particular 8(a) concern designated for consideration, including a brief justification, such as—
- (i) The 8(a) concern, through its own efforts, marketed the requirement and caused it to be reserved for the 8(a) Program; or
- (ii) The acquisition is a follow-on or renewal contract and the nominated concern is the incumbent.
  - (11) Bonding requirements, if applicable.
- (12) Identification of all known 8(a) concerns, including HUBZone 8(a) concerns, that have expressed an interest in being considered for the specific requirement.
- (13) Identification of all SBA field offices that have asked for the acquisition for the 8(a) Program.
- (14) A request, if appropriate, that a requirement with an estimated contract value under the applicable competitive threshold be awarded as an 8(a) competitive contract (see 19.805-1(d)).

- (15) A request, if appropriate, that a requirement with a contract value over the applicable competitive threshold be awarded as a sole source contract (see 19.805-1(b)).
- (16) Any other pertinent and reasonably available data.
- (b)(1) An agency offering a construction requirement should submit it to the SBA District Office for the geographical area where the work is to be performed.
- (2) Sole source requirements, other than construction, should be forwarded directly to the district office that services the nominated firm. If the contracting officer is not nominating a specific firm, the offering letter should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which the contracting office is located.
- (c) All requirements for 8(a) competition, other than construction, should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which the contracting office is located. All requirements for 8(a) construction competition should be forwarded to the district office servicing the geographical area in which all or the major portion of the construction is to be performed. All requirements, including construction, shall be synopsized in the Commerce Business Daily. For construction, the synopsis shall include the geographical area of the competition set forth in the SBA's acceptance letter.

#### 19.804-3 SBA acceptance.

- (a) Upon receipt of the contracting agency's offer, the SBA will determine whether to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program. The SBA's decision whether to accept the requirement will be transmitted to the contracting agency in writing within 10 working days of receipt of the offer if the contract is likely to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and within 2 days of receipt if the contract is at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting agency may grant an extension of these time periods. If SBA does not respond to an offering letter within 10 days, the contracting activity may seek SBA's acceptance through the Associate Administrator (AA)/8(a)BD.
- (b) If the acquisition is accepted as a sole source, the SBA will advise the contracting activity of the 8(a) firm selected for negotiation. Generally, the SBA will accept a contracting activity's recommended source.
- (c) For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, when the contracting activity makes an offer to the 8(a) Program on behalf of a specific 8(a) firm and does not receive a reply to its offer within 2 days, the contracting activity may assume the offer is accepted and proceed with award of an 8(a) contract.
- (d) As part of the acceptance process, SBA will review the appropriateness of the NAICS code designation assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity.

- (1) SBAwill not challenge the NAICS code assigned to the requirement by the contracting activity if it is reasonable, even though other NAICS codes may also be reasonable.
- (2) If SBA and the contracting activity are unable to agree on a NAICS code designation for the requirement, SBA may refuse to accept the requirement for the 8(a) Program, appeal the contracting officer's determination to the head of the agency pursuant to 19.810, or appeal the NAICS code designation to the SBAOffice of Hearings and Appeals under Subpart C of 13 CFR part 134.

### 19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.

In order for repetitive acquisitions to be awarded through the 8(a) Program, there must be separate offers and acceptances. This allows the SBAto determine—

- (a) Whether the requirement should be a competitive 8(a) award;
- (b) A nominated firm's eligibility, whether or not it is the same firm that performed the previous contract;
- (c) The effect that contract award would have on the equitable distribution of 8(a) contracts; and
- (d) Whether the requirement should continue under the 8(a) Program.

#### 19.804-5 Basic ordering agreements.

- (a) The contracting activity must offer, and SBA must accept, each order under a basic ordering agreement (BOA) in addition to offering and accepting the BOA itself.
- (b) SBAwill not accept for award on a sole-source basis any order that would cause the total dollar amount of orders issued under a specific BOA to exceed the competitive threshold amount in 19.805-1.
- (c) Once an 8(a) concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the BOA, SBA will not accept new orders for the concern.

## 19.804-6 Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule contracts.

- (a) Separate offers and acceptances must not be made for individual orders under multiple award or Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) contracts. SBA's acceptance of the original multiple award or FSS contract is valid for the term of the contract.
- (b) The requirements of 19.805-1 do not apply to individual orders that exceed the competitive threshold as long as the original contract was competed.
- (c) An 8(a) concern may continue to accept new orders under a multiple award or FSS contract even after a concern's program term expires, the concern otherwise exits the 8(a) Program, or the concern becomes other than small for the NAICS code assigned under the contract.

### **19.805** Competitive 8(a).

#### 19.805-1 General.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, an acquisition offered to the SBA under the 8(a) Program shall be awarded on the basis of competition limited to eligible 8(a) firms if—
- (1) There is a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers and that award can be made at a fair market price; and
- (2) The anticipated total value of the contract, including options, will exceed \$5,000,000 for acquisitions assigned manufacturing North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and \$3,000,000 for all other acquisitions.
- (b) Where an acquisition exceeds the competitive threshold, the SBA may accept the requirement for a sole source 8(a) award if—
- (1) There is not a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible and responsible 8(a) firms will submit offers at a fair market price; or
- (2) SBA accepts the requirement on behalf of a concern owned by an Indian tribe or an Alaska Native Corporation.
- (c) A proposed 8(a) requirement with an estimated value exceeding the applicable competitive threshold amount shall not be divided into several requirements for lesser amounts in order to use 8(a) sole source procedures for award to a single firm.
- (d) The SBAAssociate Administrator for 8(a) Business Development (AA/8(a)BD) may approve an agency request for a competitive 8(a) award below the competitive thresholds. Such requests will be approved only on a limited basis and will be primarily granted where technical competitions are appropriate or where a large number of responsible 8(a) firms are available for competition. In determining whether a request to compete below the threshold will be approved, the AA/8(a)BD will, in part, consider the extent to which the requesting agency is supporting the 8(a) Program on a noncompetitive basis. The agency may recommendations for competition below the threshold in the offering letter or by separate correspondence to the AA/8(a)BD.

## 19.805-2 Procedures.

- (a) Offers shall be solicited from those sources identified in accordance with 19.804-3.
- (b) The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms for award of the contract. Eligibility will be determined by the SBAas of the time of submission of initial offers which include price. Eligibility is based on Section 8(a) Program criteria.

- (1) In sealed bid acquisitions, upon receipt of offers, the contracting officer will provide the SBA a copy of the solicitation, the estimated fair market price, and a list of offerors ranked in the order of their standing for award (i.e., first low, second low, etc.) with the total evaluated price for each offer, differentiating between basic requirements and any options. The SBA will consider the eligibility of the first low offeror. If the first low offeror is not determined to be eligible, the SBA will consider the eligibility of the next low offeror until an eligible offeror is identified. The SBA will determine the eligibility of the firms and advise the contracting officer within 5 working days after its receipt of the list of bidders. Once eligibility has been established by the SBA, the successful offeror will be determined by the contracting activity in accordance with normal contracting procedures.
- (2) In negotiated acquisition, the SBA will determine eligibility when the successful offeror has been established by the agency and the contract transmitted for signature unless a referral has been made under 19.809, in which case the SBA will determine eligibility at that point.
- (c) In any case in which a firm is determined to be ineligible, the SBA will notify the firm of that determination.
- (d) The eligibility of an 8(a) firm for a competitive 8(a) award may not be challenged or protested by another 8(a) firm or any other party as part of a solicitation or proposed contract award. Any party with information concerning the eligibility of an 8(a) firm to continue participation in the 8(a) Program may submit such information to the SBA in accordance with 13 CFR 124.517.

#### 19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.

- (a) The contracting officer shall price the 8(a) contract in accordance with Subpart 15.4. If required by Subpart 15.4, the SBAshall obtain cost or pricing data from the 8(a) contractor. If the SBA requests audit assistance to determine the reasonableness of the proposed price in a sole source acquisition, the contracting activity shall furnish it to the extent it is available.
- (b) An 8(a) contract, sole source or competitive, may not be awarded if the price of the contract results in a cost to the contracting agency which exceeds a fair market price.
- (c) If requested by the SBA, the contracting officer shall make available the data used to estimate the fair market price within 10 working days.
- (d) The negotiated contract price and the estimated fair market price are subject to the concurrence of the SBA. In the event of a disagreement between the contracting officer and the SBA, the SBA may appeal in accordance with 19.810.

## 19.807 Estimating fair market price.

- (a) The contracting officer shall estimate the fair market price of the work to be performed by the 8(a) contractor.
- (b) In estimating the fair market price for an acquisition other than those covered in paragraph (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall use cost or price analysis and consider commercial prices for similar products and services, available in-house cost estimates, data (including cost or pricing data) submitted by the SBA or the 8(a) contractor, and data obtained from any other Government agency.
- (c) In estimating a fair market price for a repeat purchase, the contracting officer shall consider recent award prices for the same items or work if there is comparability in quantities, conditions, terms, and performance times. The estimated price should be adjusted to reflect differences in specifications, plans, transportation costs, packaging and packing costs, and other circumstances. Price indices may be used as guides to determine the changes in labor and material costs. Comparison of commercial prices for similar items may also be used.

#### 19.808 Contract negotiation.

#### 19.808-1 Sole source.

- (a) The SBA is responsible for initiating negotiations with the agency within the time established by the agency. If the SBA does not initiate negotiations within the agreed time and the agency cannot allow additional time, the agency may, after notifying the SBA, proceed with the acquisition from other sources.
- (b) The SBA should participate, whenever practicable, in negotiating the contracting terms. When mutually agreeable, the SBA may authorize the contracting activity to negotiate directly with the 8(a) contractor. Whether or not direct negotiations take place, the SBA is responsible for approving the resulting contract before award.

#### 19.808-2 Competitive.

In competitive 8(a) acquisitions subject to Part 15, the contracting officer conducts negotiations directly with the competing 8(a) firms. Conducting competitive negotiations among 8(a) firms prior to SBA's formal acceptance of the acquisition for the 8(a) Program may be grounds for SBA's not accepting the acquisition for the 8(a) Program.

#### 19.809 Preaward considerations.

The contracting officer should request a preaward survey of the 8(a) contractor whenever considered useful. If the results of the preaward survey or other information available to the contracting officer raise substantial doubt as to the firm's ability to perform, the contracting officer must refer the matter to SBA for Certificate of Competency consideration under Subpart 19.6.

## **19.810 SBA** appeals.

- (a) The SBA Administrator may submit the following matters for determination to the agency head if the SBA and the contracting officer fail to agree on them:
- (1) The decision not to make a particular acquisition available for award under the 8(a) Program.
- (2) A contracting officer's decision to reject a specific 8(a) firm for award of an 8(a) contract after SBA's acceptance of the requirement for the 8(a) Program.
- (3) The terms and conditions of a proposed 8(a) contract, including the contracting activity's NAICS code designation and estimate of the fair market price.
- (b) Notification of a proposed appeal to the agency head by the SBA must be received by the contracting officer within 5 working days after the SBA is formally notified of the contracting officer's decision. The SBAwill provide the agency Director for Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization a copy of this notification of the intent to appeal. The SBA must send the written appeal to the head of the contracting activity within 15 working days of SBA's notification of intent to appeal or the contracting activity may consider the appeal withdrawn. Pending issuance of a decision by the agency head, the contracting officer must suspend action on the acquisition. The contracting officer need not suspend action on the acquisition if the contracting officer makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect the interests of the United States will not permit waiting for a decision.
- (c) If the SBA appeal is denied, the decision of the agency head shall specify the reasons for the denial, including the reasons why the selected firm was determined incapable of performance, if appropriate. The decision shall be made a part of the contract file.

### 19.811 Preparing the contracts.

## 19.811-1 Sole source.

- (a) The contract to be awarded by the agency to the SBA shall be prepared in accordance with agency procedures and in the same detail as would be required in a contract with a business concern. The contracting officer shall use the Standard Form 26 as the award form, except for construction contracts, in which case the Standard Form 1442 shall be used as required in 36.701(b).
- (b) The agency shall prepare the contract that the SBA will award to the 8(a) contractor in accordance with agency procedures, as if the agency were awarding the contract directly to the 8(a) contractor, except for the following:
- (1) The award form shall cite 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5) or 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) (as appropriate) as the authority for use of other than full and open competition.

- (2) Appropriate clauses shall be included, as necessary, to reflect that the contract is between the SBA and the 8(a) contractor.
  - (3) The following items shall be inserted by the SBA:
    - (i) The SBA contract number.
    - (ii) The effective date.
- (iii) The typed name of the SBA's contracting officer.
  - (iv) The signature of the SBA's contracting officer.
  - (v) The date signed.
- (4) The SBAwill obtain the signature of the 8(a) contractor prior to signing and returning the prime contract to the contracting officer for signature. The SBA will make every effort to obtain signatures and return the contract, and any subsequent bilateral modification, to the contracting officer within a maximum of 10 working days.
- (c) Except in procurements where the SBA will make advance payments to its 8(a) contractor, the agency contracting officer may, as an alternative to the procedures in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this subsection, use a single contract document for both the prime contract between the agency and the SBA and its 8(a) contractor. The single contract document shall contain the information in paragraphs (b) (1), (2), and (3) of this subsection. Appropriate blocks on the Standard Form (SF) 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended as a tripartite agreement which includes the following:
- (1) Agency acquisition office, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.
- (2) The SBA office, the SBA contract number, name of the SBA contracting officer, and lines for signature and date signed.
- (3) Name and lines for the 8(a) subcontractor's signature and date signed.
- (d) For acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the contracting officer may use the alternative procedures in paragraph (c) of this subsection with the appropriate simplified acquisition forms.

## 19.811-2 Competitive.

- (a) The contract will be prepared in accordance with 14.408-1(d), except that appropriate blocks on the Standard Form 26 or 1442 will be asterisked and a continuation sheet appended as a tripartite agreement which includes the following:
- (1) The agency contracting activity, prime contract number, name of agency contracting officer, and lines for signature, date signed, and effective date.
- (2) The SBA office, the SBA subcontract number, name of the SBA contracting officer and lines for signature and date signed.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.219-5 with its Alternate II when Alternate I does not apply, the acquisition is processed under simplified acquisition procedures, and the total amount of the contract does not exceed \$25,000.

## **Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program**

#### 19.1001 General.

The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program was established by the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988, Public Law 100-656 (15 U.S.C. 644 note). The program is implemented by a joint OFPPand SBAPolicy Directive and Implementation Plan, dated May 25, 1999. The program consists of two major components—

- (a) Unrestricted competition in four designated industry groups; and
- (b) Enhanced small business participation in 10 agency targeted industry categories.

#### 19.1002 Definitions.

"Emerging small business," as used in this subpart, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

"Emerging small business reserve amount," for the designated groups described in 19.1005, means a threshold established by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy of—

- (1) \$25,000 for construction, refuse systems and related services, and nonnuclear ship repair; and
  - (2) \$50,000 for architectural and engineering services.

#### 19.1003 Purpose.

The purpose of the Program is to—

- (a) Assess the ability of small businesses to compete successfully in certain industry categories without competition being restricted by the use of small business set-asides. This portion of the program is limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.
- (b) Expand small business participation in 10 targeted industry categories through continued use of set-aside procedures, increased management attention, and specifically tailored acquisition procedures, as implemented through agency procedures.
- (c) Measure the extent to which awards are made to a new category of small businesses known as emerging small businesses (ESB's), and to provide for certain acquisitions to be reserved for ESB participation only. This portion of the program is also limited to the four designated industry groups listed in section 19.1005.

## 19.1004 Participating agencies.

The following agencies have been identified as participants in the demonstration program:

The Department of Agriculture.

The Department of Defense, except the National Imagery and Mapping Agency.

The Department of Energy.

The Department of Health and Human Services.

The Department of the Interior.

The Department of Transportation.

The Department of Veterans Affairs.

The Environmental Protection Agency.

The General Services Administration.

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

### 19.1005 Applicability.

(a) Designated industry groups.

### NAICS CODE NAICS DESCRIPTION

#### CONSTRUCTION

## SUBSECTOR 233—BUILDING, DEVELOPING, AND GENERAL CONTRACTING

23311	Land Subdivision and Land Development
23321	Single Family Housing Construction
23322	Multifamily Housing Construction
23331	Manufacturing and Industrial Building
	Construction
23332	Commercial and Institutional Building
	Construction

#### SUBSECTOR 234—HEAVY CONSTRUCTION

23411	Highway and Street Construction
23412	Bridge and Tunnel Construction
23491	Water, Sewer, and Pipeline Construction
23492	Power and Communication Transmission
	Line Construction
23493	Industrial Nonbuilding Structure
	Construction
23499	All Other Heavy Construction

#### SUBSECTOR 235—SPECIAL TRADE CONTRACTOR

Subsector 235—Special Trade Contractors	
23511	Plumbing, Heating, and Air-Conditioning
	Contractors
23521	Painting and Wall Covering Contractors
23531	Electrical Contractors
23541	Masonry and Stone Contractors
23542	Drywall, Plastering, Acoustical, and
	Insulation Contractors
23543	Tile, Marble, Terrazzo, and Mosaic
	Contractors
23551	Carpentry Contractors
23552	Floor Laying and Other Floor Contractors

NAICS CODE	NAICS DESCRIPTION
23561	Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal
	Contractors
23571	Concrete Contractors
23581	Water Well Drilling Contractors
23591	Structural Steel Erection Contractors
23592	Glass and Glazing Contractors
23593	Excavation Contractors
23594	Wrecking and Demolition Contractors
23595	Building Equipment and Other Machinery
	Installation Contractors
23599	All Other Special Trade Contractors
NONNUCLEAR SHIP REPAIR	
336611	Ship Building and Repairing
ARCHITECTURALAND ENGINEERING SERVICES	
(INCLUDING SURVEYING AND MAPPING)	
54131	Architectural Services
54133	Engineering Services
54136	Geophysical Surveying and Mapping
	Services
54137	Surveying and Mapping (except
	Geophysical) Services
REFUSE SYSTEMS AND RELATED SERVICES	
562111	Solid Waste Collection
562119	Other Waste Collection
562219	Other Nonhazardous Waste Treatment and
	Disposal

(b) Targeted industry categories. Each participating agency, in consultation with the Small Business Administration, designates its own targeted industry categories for enhanced small business participation.

#### **19.1006** Exclusions.

This subpart does not apply to—

- (a) Orders placed against Federal Supply Schedules;
- (b) Contract awards to educational and nonprofit organizations; or
  - (c) Contract awards to governmental entities.

#### 19.1007 Procedures.

- (a) *General*. (1) All solicitations must include the applicable NAICS code and size standards.
- (2) The face of each award made pursuant to the program must contain a statement that the award is being issued pursuant to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.
- (b) Solicitations greater than the ESB reserve amount.(1) Solicitations for acquisitions in any of the four designated industry groups that have an anticipated dollar value

- greater than the emerging small business reserve amount must not be considered for small business set-asides under Subpart 19.5. However, agencies may reinstate the use of small business set-asides as necessary to meet their assigned goals, but only within organizational units that failed to meet the small business participation goal.
- (2) Acquisitions in the designated industry groups must continue to be considered for placement under the 8(a) Program (see Subpart 19.8) and the HUBZone Program (see Subpart 19.13).
- (c) Solicitations equal to or less than the ESB reserve amount. (1) Solicitations for acquisitions in the four designated industry groups with an estimated value equal to or less than the emerging small business reserve amount must be set aside for ESBs, provided that the contracting officer determines that there is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible ESBs that will be competitive in terms of market price, quality, and delivery. If no such reasonable expectation exists, the contracting officer must—
- (i) For acquisitions \$25,000 or less, proceed in accordance with Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13; or
- (ii) For acquisitions greater than \$25,000 and less than or equal to the ESB reserve amount, proceed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.
- (2) If the contracting officer proceeds with the ESB set-aside and receives a quotation from only one ESB at a reasonable price, the contracting officer must make the award. If there is no quote from an ESB, or the quote is not at a reasonable price, then the contracting officer must cancel the ESB set-aside and proceed in accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.
- (d) Expanding small business participation in targeted industry categories. Each participating agency must develop and implement a time-phased strategy with incremental goals, including reporting on goal attainment. To the extent practicable, provisions that encourage and promote teaming and joint ventures must be considered. These provisions should permit small business firms to effectively compete for contracts that individual small businesses would be ineligible to compete for because of lack of production capacity or capability.

### 19.1008 Solicitation provisions.

- (a) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-19, Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations in the four designated industry groups.
- (b) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-20, Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside, in all solicitations for emerging small businesses in accordance with 19.1007(c).

(c) Insert in full text the provision at 52.219-21, Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, in all solicitations issued in each of the targeted industry categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program that are expected to result in a contract award in excess of \$25,000.

## **Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns**

#### 19.1101 General.

A price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns shall be applied as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)). Joint ventures may qualify provided the requirements set forth in 13 CFR 124.1002(f) are met.

### 19.1102 Applicability.

- (a) Use the price evaluation adjustment in competitive acquisitions in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector.
- (b) Do not use the price evaluation adjustment in acquisitions—
- (1) That are less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;
  - (2) That are awarded pursuant to the 8(a) Program;
  - (3) That are set aside for small business concerns;
- (4) That are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns;
- (5) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation adjustment would not be considered (*e.g.*, architect/engineer acquisitions); or
- (6) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (*e.g.*, the award of multiple award schedule contracts).

### 19.1103 Procedures.

- (a) Give offers from small disadvantaged business concerns a price evaluation adjustment by adding the factor determined by the Department of Commerce to all offers, except—
- (1) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the evaluation adjustment; or, if a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns is authorized on a regional basis, offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, whose address is in such a region, that have not waived the evaluation adjustment:
- (2) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403;
- (3) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of

Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

- (4) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; or
- (5) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see DFARS 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001).
- (b) Apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. Add other evaluation factors such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities to the offers before applying the price evaluation adjustment.
- (c) Do not evaluate offers using the price evaluation adjustment when it would cause award, as a result of this adjustment, to be made at a price that exceeds fair market price by more than the factor as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.202-6(a)).

#### 19.1104 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts when the circumstances in 19.1101 and 19.1102 apply. If a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis, the clause shall be included in the solicitation even if the place of performance is outside an authorized region. The contracting officer shall insert the authorized price evaluation adjustment factor. The clause shall be used with its Alternate I when the contracting officer determines that there are no small disadvantaged business manufacturers that can meet the requirements of the solicitation. The clause shall be used with its Alternate II when a price evaluation adjustment is authorized on a regional basis.

## Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

### 19.1201 General.

This subpart addresses the evaluation of the extent of participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in performance of contracts in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce (see 19.201(b)), and to the extent authorized by law. Two mechanisms are addressed in this subpart—

- (a) An evaluation factor or subfactor for the participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract; and
- (b) An incentive subcontracting program for SDB concerns.

#### 19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.

#### 19.1202-1 General.

The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract, in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce, and to the extent authorized by law, shall be evaluated consistent with this section. Participation in performance of the contract includes joint ventures, teaming arrangements, and subcontracts. Credit under the evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to SDB concerns that receive a price evaluation adjustment under Subpart 19.11. If an SDB concern waives the price evaluation adjustment at Subpart 19.11, participation in performance of that contract includes the work expected to be performed by the SDB concern at the prime contract level.

### 19.1202-2 Applicability.

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector shall be evaluated in competitive, negotiated acquisitions expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction).
- (b) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract in the authorized NAICS Industry Subsector (see paragraph (a) of this subsection) shall not be evaluated in—
- (1) Small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5) and HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);
  - (2) 8(a) acquisitions (see Subpart 19.8);
- (3) Negotiated acquisitions where the lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is used (see 15.101-2); or
- (4) Contract actions that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

## 19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.

In developing an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor for the solicitation, agencies may consider—

- (a) The extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified;
- (b) The extent of commitment to use SDB concerns (for example, enforceable commitments are to be weighted more heavily than non-enforceable ones);
- (c) The complexity and variety of the work SDB concerns are to perform;
  - (d) The realism of the proposal;

- (e) Past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for SDB concerns and monetary targets for SDB participation; and
- (f) The extent of participation of SDB concerns in terms of the value of the total acquisition.

#### 19.1202-4 Procedures.

- (a) The solicitation shall describe the SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor. The solicitation shall require offerors to provide, with their offers, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, in each of the applicable, authorized NAICS Industry Subsector, and a total target for SDB participation by the contractor, including joint venture partners, and team members, and a total target for SDB participation by subcontractors. The solicitation shall require an SDB offeror that waives the SDB price evaluation adjustment in the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, to provide with its offer a target for the work that it intends to perform as the prime contractor. The solicitation shall state that any targets will be incorporated into and become part of any resulting contract. Contractors with SDB participation targets shall be required to report SDB participation.
- (b) When an evaluation includes an SDB participation evaluation factor or subfactor that considers the extent to which SDB concerns are specifically identified, the SDB concerns considered in the evaluation shall be listed in the contract, and the contractor shall be required to notify the contracting officer of any substitutions of firms that are not SDB concerns.

## 19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.

The contracting officer may encourage increased sub-contracting opportunities in the NAICS Industry Subsector as determined by the Department of Commerce for SDB concerns in negotiated acquisitions by providing monetary incentives (see the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, and 19.1204(c)). Monetary incentives shall be based on actual achievement as compared to proposed monetary targets for SDB subcontracting. The incentive subcontracting program is separate and distinct from the establishment, monitoring, and enforcement of SDB subcontracting goals in a subcontracting plan.

## 19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer may insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.219-24, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets, in

solicitations that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract. The contracting officer may vary the terms of this provision consistent with the policies in 19.1202-4.

- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, in solicitations and contracts that consider the extent of participation of SDB concerns in performance of the contract.
- (c) The contracting officer may, when contracting by negotiation, insert in solicitations and contracts containing the clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.219-26, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting, when authorized (see 19.1203). The contracting officer may include an award fee provision in lieu of the incentive; in such cases, however, the contracting officer shall not use the clause at 52.219-26.

## Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

#### 19.1301 General.

- (a) The Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Act of 1997 (15 U.S.C. 631 note) created the HUBZone Program (sometimes referred to as the "HUBZone Empowerment Contracting Program").
- (b) The purpose of the HUBZone Program is to provide Federal contracting assistance for qualified small business concerns located in historically underutilized business zones, in an effort to increase employment opportunities, investment, and economic development in those areas.

#### 19.1302 Applicability.

- (a) Until September 30, 2000, the procedures in this subpart apply only to acquisitions made by the following Federal agencies:
  - (1) Department of Agriculture.
  - (2) Department of Defense.
  - (3) Department of Energy.
  - (4) Department of Health and Human Services.
  - (5) Department of Housing and Urban Development.
  - (6) Department of Transportation.
  - (7) Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - (8) Environmental Protection Agency.
  - (9) General Services Administration.
  - (10) National Aeronautics and Space Administration.
- (b) After September 30, 2000, the procedures in this subpart will apply to all Federal agencies that employ one or more contracting officers.

## 19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.

- (a) Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern is determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) in accordance with 13 CFR part 126.
- (b) If the SBA determines that a concern is a qualified HUBZone small business concern, it will issue a certification to that effect and will add the concern to the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns on its Internet website at http://www.sba.gov/hubzone. A firm on the list is eligible for HUBZone program preferences without regard to the place of performance. The concern must appear on the list to be a HUBZone small business concern.
- (c) A joint venture (see 19.101) may be considered a HUBZone small business if the business entity meets all the criteria in 13 CFR 126.616.
- (d) Except for construction or services, any HUBZone small business concern (nonmanufacturer) proposing to furnish a product that it did not itself manufacture must furnish the product of a HUBZone small business concern manufacturer to receive a benefit under this subpart.

#### **19.1304** Exclusions.

This subpart does not apply to—

- (a) Requirements that can be satisfied through award to—
- (1) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (see Subpart 8.6); or
- (2) Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act participating non-profit agencies for the blind or severely disabled (see Subpart 8.7);
- (b) Orders under indefinite delivery contracts (see Subpart 16.5);
- (c) Orders against Federal Supply Schedules (see Subpart 8.4);
- (d) Requirements currently being performed by an 8(a) participant or requirements SBA has accepted for performance under the authority of the 8(a) Program, unless SBA has consented to release the requirements from the 8(a) Program;
- (e) Requirements that do not exceed the micro-purchase threshold; or
- (f) Requirements for commissary or exchange resale items.

## 19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.

(a) A participating agency contracting officer shall set aside acquisitions exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns when the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied. The contracting officer shall consider HUBZone set-asides before considering HUBZone

- sole source awards (see 19.1306) or small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5).
- (b) To set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the contracting officer must have a reasonable expectation that—
- (1) Offers will be received from two or more HUBZone small business concerns; and
  - (2) Award will be made at a fair market price.
- (c) A participating agency may set aside acquisitions exceeding the micro-purchase threshold but not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns at the sole discretion of the contracting officer, provided the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section can be satisfied.
- (d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a qualified HUBZone small business concern in response to a set aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that concern. If the contracting officer receives no acceptable offers from HUBZone small business concerns, the HUBZone set-aside shall be withdrawn and the requirement, if still valid, set aside for small business concerns, as appropriate (see Subpart 19.5).
- (e) The procedures at 19.202-1 and, except for acquisitions not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, at 19.402 apply to this section. When the SBA intends to appeal a contracting officer's decision to reject a recommendation of the SBAprocurement center representative to set aside an acquisition for competition restricted to HUBZone small business concerns, the SBA procurement center representative shall notify the contracting officer, in writing, of its intent within 5 working days of receiving the contracting officer's notice of rejection. Upon receipt of notice of SBA's intent to appeal, the contracting officer shall suspend action on the acquisition unless the head of the contracting activity makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances, which significantly affect the interests of the Government, exist. Within 15 working days of SBA's notification to the contracting officer, SBA shall file its formal appeal with the head of the contracting activity, or that agency may consider the appeal withdrawn. The head of the contracting activity shall reply to SBA within 15 working days of receiving the appeal. The decision of the head of the contracting activity shall be final.

#### 19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.

- (a) A participating agency contracting officer may award contracts to HUBZone small business concerns on a sole source basis without considering small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5), provided—
- (1) Only one HUBZone small business concern can satisfy the requirement;

- (2) The anticipated price of the contract, including options, will not exceed—
- (i) \$5,000,000 for a requirement within the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes for manufacturing; or
- (ii) \$3,000,000 for a requirement within any other NAICS code;
- (3) The requirement is not currently being performed by a non-HUBZone small business concern;
- (4) The acquisition is greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (see Part 13);
- (5) The HUBZone small business concern has been determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance; and
  - (6) Award can be made at a fair and reasonable price.
- (b) The SBA has the right to appeal the contracting officer's decision not to make a HUBZone sole source award.

## 19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

- (a) The price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns shall be used in acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The preference shall not be used—
- (1) In acquisitions expected to be less than or equal to the simplified acquisition threshold;
- (2) Where price is not a selection factor so that a price evaluation preference would not be considered (*e.g.*, Architect/Engineer acquisitions);
- (3) Where all fair and reasonable offers are accepted (*e.g.*, the award of multiple award schedule contracts).
- (b) The contracting officer shall give offers from HUBZone small business concerns a price evaluation preference by adding a factor of 10 percent to all offers, except—
- (1) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;
- (2) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;
- (3) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the acquisition equals or exceeds the dollar threshold in 25.403; and
- (4) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government (see agency supplement).
- (c) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors, such as transportation costs or rent-free use of Government facilities, shall be added to

the offer to establish the base offer before adding the factor of 10 percent.

(d) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern shall receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see Subpart 19.11). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference and adjustment amounts shall both be added to the base offer to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

#### 19.1308 Contract clauses.

- (a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause 52.219-3, Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions that are set aside for HUBZone small business concerns under 19.1305 or 19.1306.
- (b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at FAR 52.219-4, Notice of Price Evaluation Preference for HUBZone Small Business Concerns, in solicitations and contracts for acquisitions conducted using full and open competition. The clause shall not be used in acquisitions that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

\* \* \* \* \* \*

product descriptions authorizing material substitutions, extensions of shelf-life, and process improvements.

(7) Consider the use of biobased products.

## 23.704 Application to Government-owned or -leased facilities.

Executive Order 13101, Section 701, requires that contracts for contractor operation of a Government-owned or -leased facility and contracts for support services at a Government-owned or -operated facility include provisions that obligate the contractor to comply with the requirements of the order. Compliance includes developing programs to promote and implement cost-effective waste reduction and affirmative procurement programs required by 42 U.S.C. 6962 for all products designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (40 CFR part 247).

#### 23.705 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.223-10, Waste Reduction Program, in all solicitations and contracts for contractor operation of Government-owned or -leased facilities and all solicitations and contracts for support services at Government-owned or -operated facilities.

## **Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances**

#### 23.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures for the acquisition of items which contain, use, or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

#### 23.801 Authorities.

- (a) Title VI of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671, et seq.).
  - (b) Executive Order 12843, April 21, 1993.
- (c) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, Protection of Stratospheric Ozone (40 CFR Part 82).

#### 23.802 Definition.

"Ozone-depleting substance" means—

- (a) Any substance designated as Class I by EPA (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
- (b) Any substance designated as Class II by EPA (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

#### 23.803 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Federal Government that Federal agencies—

- (1) Implement cost-effective programs to minimize the procurement of materials and substances that contribute to the depletion of stratospheric ozone; and
- (2) Give preference to the procurement of alternative chemicals, products, and manufacturing processes that reduce overall risks to human health and the environment by lessening the depletion of ozone in the upper atmosphere.
- (b) In preparing specifications and purchase descriptions, and in the acquisition of supplies and services, agencies shall ensure that acquisitions—
- (1) Comply with the requirements of Title VI of the Clean Air Act, Executive Order 12843, and 40 CFR 82.84(a)(2), (3), (4), and (5); and
- (2) Substitute safe alternatives to ozone-depleting substances, as identified under 42 U.S.C. 7671k, to the maximum extent practicable, as provided in 40 CFR 82.84(a)(1), except in the case of Class I substances being used for specified essential uses, as identified under 40 CFR 82.4(r).

#### 23.804 Contract clauses.

Except for contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at:

- (a) 52.223-11, Ozone-Depleting Substances, in solicitations and contracts for ozone-depleting substances or for supplies that may contain or be manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.
- (b) 52.223-12, Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts for services when the contract includes the maintenance, repair, or disposal of any equipment or appliance using ozone-depleting substances as a refrigerant, such as air conditioners, including motor vehicles, refrigerators, chillers, or freezers.

## Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

#### 23.901 Purpose.

This subpart implements the requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12969 of August 8, 1995, Federal Acquisition and Community Right-To-Know. (See also EPA Notice, "Guidance Implementing Executive Order 12969" (60 FR 50738, September 29, 1995).)

#### 23.902 General.

(a) The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) established programs to protect public health and the environment by providing the public with important information on the toxic chemicals being released

by manufacturing facilities into the air, land, and water in its communities.

(b) Under EPCRA section 313 (42 U.S.C. 11023), and PPA section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106), the owner or operator of certain manufacturing facilities is required to submit annual reports on toxic chemical releases and waste management activities to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the States.

## 23.903 Applicability.

- (a) This subpart applies to all competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts.
  - (b) This subpart does not apply to—
- (1) Acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2; or
- (2) Contractor facilities located outside the United States. (The United States, as used in this subpart, includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.)

#### 23.904 Definition.

"Toxic chemicals" means reportable chemicals currently listed and added pursuant to EPCRA sections 313(c), (d) and (e), except for those chemicals deleted by EPA using the statutory criteria of EPCRA, sections 313(d) and (e).

## 23.905 Policy.

- (a) It is the policy of the Government to purchase supplies and services that have been produced with a minimum adverse impact on community health and the environment.
- (b) Federal agencies, to the greatest extent practicable, shall contract with companies that report in a public manner on toxic chemicals released to the environment.

## 23.906 Requirements.

- (a) E.O. 12969 requires that solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) include, to the maximum extent practicable, as an award eligibility criterion, a certification by the offeror that, if awarded a contract, either—
- (1) As the owner or operator of facilities to be used in the performance of the contract that are subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements, the offeror will file, and will continue to file throughout the life of the contract, for such facilities, the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in EPCRA sections 313(a) and (g) and PPA section 6607; or

- (2) Facilities to be used in the performance of the contract are exempt from Form R filing and reporting requirements because the facilities—
- (i) Do not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- (ii) Do not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (iii) Do not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (iv) Do not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- (v) Are not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.
- (b) A determination that it is not practicable to include the solicitation provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in a solicitation or class of solicitations shall be approved by a procurement official at a level no lower than the head of the contracting activity. Prior to making such a determination for a solicitation or class of solicitations with an estimated value in excess of \$500,000 (including all options), the agency shall consult with the Environmental Protection Agency, Director, Environmental Assistance Division, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxic Substances (Mail Code 7408), Washington, DC 20460.
- (c) Award shall not be made to offerors who do not certify in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section when the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, is included in the solicitation. If facilities to be used by the offeror in the performance of the contract are not subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements and the offeror fails to check the appropriate box(es) in 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, such failure shall be considered a minor informality or irregularity.
- (d) The contracting officer shall cooperate with EPA representatives and provide such advice and assistance as may be required to aid EPA in the performance of its responsibilities under E.O. 12969.
- (e) EPA, upon determining that a contractor is not filing the necessary forms or is filing incomplete information, may recommend to the head of the contracting activity that

\_\_\_\_\_\_ Percent decrease [Contracting Officer insert percentage]

This increase or decrease shall apply to \_\_\_\_\_\_.\*

(End of clause)

- \* Contracting Officer shall insert in the blank the designation(s) to which the percentages apply, such as—
  - (1) The total contract quantity;
  - (2) Item 1 only;
  - (3) Each quantity specified in the delivery schedule;
  - (4) The total item quantity for each destination; or
  - (5) The total quantity of each item without regard to destination.

## 52.211-17 Delivery of Excess Quantities.

As prescribed in 11.703(b), insert the following clause:

Delivery of Excess Quantities (Sep 1989)

The Contractor is responsible for the delivery of each item quantity within allowable variations, if any. If the Contractor delivers and the Government receives quantities of any item in excess of the quantity called for (after considering any allowable variation in quantity), such excess quantities will be treated as being delivered for the convenience of the Contractor. The Government may retain such excess quantities up to \$250 in value without compensating the Contractor therefor, and the Contractor waives all right, title, or interests therein. Quantities in excess of \$250 will, at the option of the Government, either be returned at the Contractor's expense or retained and paid for by the Government at the contract unit price.

(End of clause)

#### 52.211-18 Variation in Estimated Quantity.

As prescribed in 11.703(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated that authorizes a variation in the estimated quantity of unit-priced items:

VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting

Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

(End of clause)

#### 52.212-1 Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(1), insert the following provision:

Instructions to Offerors—Commercial Items (Oct 2000)

- (a) North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code and small business size standard. The NAICS code and small business size standard for this acquisition appear in Block 10 of the solicitation cover sheet (SF 1449). However, the small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, but which proposes to furnish an item which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.
- (b) Submission of offers. Submit signed and dated offers to the office specified in this solicitation at or before the exact time specified in this solicitation. Offers may be submitted on the SF 1449, letterhead stationery, or as otherwise specified in the solicitation. As a minimum, offers must show—
  - (1) The solicitation number;
- (2) The time specified in the solicitation for receipt of offers;
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the offeror;
- (4) A technical description of the items being offered in sufficient detail to evaluate compliance with the requirements in the solicitation. This may include product literature, or other documents, if necessary;
  - (5) Terms of any express warranty;
  - (6) Price and any discount terms;
- (7) "Remit to" address, if different than mailing address:
- (8) A completed copy of the representations and certifications at FAR 52.212-3;
  - (9) Acknowledgment of Solicitation Amendments;
- (10) Past performance information, when included as an evaluation factor, to include recent and relevant contracts for the same or similar items and other references (including contract numbers, points of contact with telephone numbers and other relevant information); and
- (11) If the offer is not submitted on the SF 1449, include a statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation. Offers that fail to furnish required representations or

information, or reject the terms and conditions of the solicitation may be excluded from consideration.

- (c) *Period for acceptance of offers*. The offeror agrees to hold the prices in its offer firm for 30 calendar days from the date specified for receipt of offers, unless another time period is specified in an addendum to the solicitation.
- (d) *Product samples*. When required by the solicitation, product samples shall be submitted at or prior to the time specified for receipt of offers. Unless otherwise specified in this solicitation, these samples shall be submitted at no expense to the Government, and returned at the sender's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.
- (e) *Multiple offers*. Offerors are encouraged to submit multiple offers presenting alternative terms and conditions or commercial items for satisfying the requirements of this solicitation. Each offer submitted will be evaluated separately.
- (f) Late submissions, modifications, revisions, and with drawals of offers. (1) Offerors are responsible for submitting offers, and any modifications, revisions, or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that offers or revisions are due.
- (2)(i) Any offer, modification, revision, or withdrawal of an offer received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—
- (A) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers; or
- (B) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or
- (C) If this solicitation is a request for proposals, it was the only proposal received.
- (ii) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer, that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.
- (3) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the offer wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.
- (4) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that offers cannot be

- received at the Government office designated for receipt of offers by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation or other notice of an extension of the closing date, the time specified for receipt of offers will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.
- (5) Offers may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers. Oral offers in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile offers, offers may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of offers, subject to the conditions specified in the solicitation concerning facsimile offers. An offer may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of offers, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the offer.
- (g) Contract award (not applicable to Invitation for Bids). The Government intends to evaluate offers and award a contract without discussions with offerors. Therefore, the offeror's initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a price and technical standpoint. However, the Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if later determined by the Contracting Officer to be necessary. The Government may reject any or all offers if such action is in the public interest; accept other than the lowest offer; and waive informalities and minor irregularities in offers received.
- (h) *Multiple awards*. The Government may accept any item or group of items of an offer, unless the offeror qualifies the offer by specific limitations. Unless otherwise provided in the Schedule, offers may not be submitted for quantities less than those specified. The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the offer.
- (i) Availability of requirements documents cited in the solicitation. (1)(i) The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29, and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to—

GSAFederal Supply Service Specifications Section Suite 8100 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW Washington, DC 20407

Telephone (202) 619-8925 Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

(1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more

women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT	CCLAUSES 52.212-3
[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]  Technical and past performance, when combined, are [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) Options. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).  (c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.	least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and  (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.  "Women-owned business concern" means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.  (b) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)  (1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).  (2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.  (3) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).
(End of provision)	<ul><li>☐ TIN:</li><li>☐ TIN has been applied for.</li><li>☐ TIN is not required because:</li></ul>
52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications— Commercial Items. As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:  Offeror Representations and Certifications— Commercial Items (Oct 2000)	☐ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;  ☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a
(a) <i>Definitions</i> . As used in this provision:  "Emerging small business" means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the NAICS code designated.  "Small business concern" means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.  "Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern—	foreign government;  Gofferor is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.  (4) Type of organization.  Sole proprietorship;  Partnership;  Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);  Corporate entity (tax-exempt);  Government entity (Federal, State, or local);  Foreign government;  International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;  Other  Other  (5) Common parent.

parent;

 $\square$  Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common

☐ Name and TIN o	of common parent:
Name	
TIN	

- (c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.
- (1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a small business concern.
- (2) Small disadvantaged business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.
- (3) Women-owned small business concern. [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(4) and (c)(5) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

- (4) Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern). [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it  $\square$  is a women-owned business concern.
- (5) Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns. If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:
- (6) Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program. [Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]
- (i) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not an emerging small business.
- (ii) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry cate -

gories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).] Offeror represents as follows:

- (A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees); or
- (B) Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check the Average Annual Gross Number of Revenues column if size standard stated in the solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following):

AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES REVENUES \_\_ \$1 million or less 50 or fewer \_\_ 51—100 \_\_ \$1,000,001—\$2 million \_\_ \$2,000,001—\$3.5 million \_\_ 101—250 251—500 \_\_ \$3,500,001—\$5 million \_\_ \$5,000,001—\$10 million 501—750 \_\_ \$10,000,001—\$17 million 751—1,000 \_\_ Over 1,000 \_\_ Over \$17 million

- (7) [Complete only if the solicitation contains the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, or FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, and the offeror desires a benefit based on its disadvantaged status.]
  - (i) General. The offeror represents that either—
- (A) It  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not certified by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern and identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net), and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification, and, where the concern is owned by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); or
- (B) It  $\square$  has,  $\square$  has not submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.
- (ii)  $\square$  Joint Ventures under the Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint

once, but the total extension of performance hereunder shall not exceed 6 months. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within \_\_\_\_\_ [insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option].

(End of clause)

## 52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.

As prescribed in 17.208(g), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)

- (a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within \_\_\_\_\_ [insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option]; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least \_\_\_\_\_ days [60 days unless a different number of days is inserted] before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.
- (b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.
- (c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ (months)(years).

(End of clause)

#### **52.218** [Reserved]

## 52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations.

As prescribed in 19.307(a)(1), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (OCT 2000)

- (a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is \_\_\_\_\_ [insert NAICS code].
- (2) The small business size standard is \_\_\_\_\_\_[insert size standard].
- (3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.
- (b) *Representations*. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a small business concern.
- (2) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical

- purposes, that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.
- (3) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not a women-owned small business concern.
  - (c) Definitions.

"Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

"Women-owned small business concern," as used in this provision, means a small business concern—

- (1) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) *Notice*. (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.
- (2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall—
- (i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

## (End of provision)

Alternate I (Nov 1999). As prescribed in 19.307(a)(2), add the following paragraph (b)(4) to the basic provision:

- (4) [Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—
- (i) It □ is, □ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office of owner-

ship, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since		
it was certified by the Small Business Administration in		
accordance with 13 CFR Part 126; and		
(ii) It $\square$ is, $\square$ is not a joint venture that complies		
with the requirements of 13 CFR Part 126, and the repre-		
sentation in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this provision is accurate		
for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that		
are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall		
enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business		
concern or concerns that are participating in the joint ven -		
ture:] Each HUBZone		
small business concern participating in the joint venture		
shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone repre-		
sentation.		
Alternate II (Nov 1999). As prescribed in 19.307(a)(3),		
add the following paragraph (b)(5) to the basic provision:		
(5) [Complete if offeror represented itself as disad -		
vantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.] The offeror		
shall check the category in which its ownership falls:		
Black American.		
Hispanic American.		
Native American (American Indians, Eskimos,		
Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).		
Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins		
from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore,		
Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia		
(Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust		
Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau),		
Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of		
Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana		
Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga,		
Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).		
Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American		
(persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri		
Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).		
Individual/concern other than one of the pre		

#### **52.219-2** Equal Low Bids.

ceding.

As prescribed in 19.307(c), insert the following provision:

#### EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)

- (a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.
- (b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSAin which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSAconcern.

(End of provision)

#### 52.219-3 Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.1308(a), insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF TOTAL HUBZONE SET-ASIDE (JAN 1999)

- (a) *Definition*. "HUBZone small business concern," as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) General. (1) Offers are solicited only from HUBZone small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not HUBZone small business concerns shall not be considered.
- (2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a HUBZone small business concern.
- (c) *Agreement*. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—
- (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;
- (2) Supplies (other than acquisition from a non-manufacturer of the supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;
- (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or
- (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.
- (d) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that, in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in

(c) Agreement. For the set-aside portion of the acquisition, a small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1995). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete paragraph (c).

#### 52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.708(a), insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 1999)

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.
  - (c) Definitions. As used in this contract—
- (1) "Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

- (2) "HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (3) "Small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" and "small disadvantaged business concern" mean a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that—
- (i) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B;
- (ii) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (iii) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (iv) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).
- (4) "Small business concern owned and controlled by women" means a small business concern—
- (i) Which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (ii) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-9 Small Business Subcontracting Plan.

As prescribed in 19.708(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (OCT 2000)

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.
- (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
- (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

## (2) Astatement of-

- (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
- (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
- (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
- (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

- (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (iv) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) Adescription of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). Afirm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) Astatement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iii) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (iv) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) Adescription of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating—
- (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (B) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (C) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
- (D) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
- (E) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
  - (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact-
    - (A) Trade associations;
    - (B) Business development organizations; and
- (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—
  - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
- (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
- (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or

- women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided—
  - (1) The master plan has been approved;
- (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.
- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
- (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—
- (1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or
- (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
  - (j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:
- (1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
- (2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North

American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Jan 1999). When contracting by sealed bidding rather than by negotiation, substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) The apparent low bidder, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the bidder is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be submitted within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit the subcontracting plan shall make the bidder ineligible for the award of a contract.

Alternate II (Jan 1999). As prescribed in 19.708(b)(1), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the basic clause:

(c) Proposals submitted in response to this solicitation shall include a subcontracting plan that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and womenowned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

## 52.219-10 Incentive Subcontracting Program.

As prescribed in 19.708(c)(1), insert the following clause:

INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING PROGRAM (FEB 2000)

(a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its

subcontracting plan to try to award certain percentages to small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, respectively.

- (b) If the Contractor exceeds its subcontracting goals for small business, HUBZone small business and womenowned small business concerns in performing this contract, it will receive \_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10] percent of the dollars in excess of each goal in the plan, unless the Contracting Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (e.g., a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the subcontracting plan, or the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the subcontracting plan during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.
- (c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

## 52.219-11 Special 8(a) Contract Conditions.

As prescribed in 19.811-3(a), insert the following clause:

SPECIAL 8(A) CONTRACT CONDITIONS (FEB 1990)

The Small Business Administration (SBA) agrees to the following:

- (a) To furnish the supplies or services set forth in this contract according to the specifications and the terms and conditions hereof by subcontracting with an eligible concern pursuant to the provisions of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).
- (b) That in the event SBA does not award a subcontract for all or a part of the work hereunder, this contract may be terminated either in whole or in part without cost to either party.
- (c) Except for novation agreements and advance payments, delegate to the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] the responsibility for administering the subcontract to be awarded hereunder with complete authority to take any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the subcontract; provided, however, that the \_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] shall give advance notice to the SBAbefore it issues a final notice terminating the right of a subcontractor to proceed with further performance, either in whole or in part, under

- (2) The Offeror is in conformance with the Business Activity Targets set forth in its approved business plan or any remedial action directed by the SBA.
- (b) By submission of its offer, the Offeror represents that it meets all of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.
- (c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to the Small Business Administration, which will subcontract performance to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.
- (d)(1) Agreement. A small business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish, in performing the contract, only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. The term "United States" includes its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the trust territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. If this procurement is processed under simplified acquisition procedures and the total amount of this contract does not exceed \$25,000, a small business concern may furnish the product of any domestic firm. This subparagraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.
- (2) The \_\_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of SBA's contractor] will notify the \_\_\_\_\_\_ [insert name of contracting agency] Contracting Officer in writing immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or written) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Nov 1989). If the competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA regions or districts, add the following subparagraph (a)(4) to paragraph (a) of the clause:

(4) The offeror's approved business plan is on the file and serviced by \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer completes by inserting the appropriate SBA District and/or Regional Office(s) as identified by the SBA].

Alternate II (Dec 1996). When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market in accordance with 19.502-2(c), delete subparagraph (d)(1).

## 52.219-19 Small Business Concern Representation for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

As prescribed in 19.1007(a), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

- (a) *Definition*. "Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.
- (b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror  $\square$  is,  $\square$  is not an emerging small business.
- (c) [Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.] Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [Check one of the following.]

No. of Employees AVG. ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES 50 or fewer \$1 million or less \_\_ 51 - 100 \_\_\_\_ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million \_ 101 - 250 \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million 251 - 500 \$3,500,001 - \$5 million 501 - 750 \$5.000.001 - \$10 million \_\_\_\_ 751 - 1,000 \$10,000,001 - \$17 million \_\_\_\_ Over 1,000 \_\_\_\_ Over \$17 million (End of provision)

## 52.219-20 Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.1007(b), insert the following provision:

Notice of Emerging Small Business Set-Aside (Jan 1991)

Offers or quotations under this acquisition are solicited from emerging small business concerns only. Offers that are not from an emerging small business shall not be considered and shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

## 52.219-21 Small Business Size Representation for Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

As prescribed in 19.1007(c), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999)

[Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.]

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees] or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years [check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]. [Check one of the following.]

No. of Employees	Avg. Annual Gross Revenues	
50 or fewer 51 - 100	\$1 million or less \$1,000,001 - \$2 million	
101 - 250 251 - 500	\$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million \$3,500,001 - \$5 million	
501 - 750	\$5,000,001 - \$10 million	
751 - 1,000 Over 1,000	\$10,000,001 - \$17 million Over \$17 million	
(End of provision)		

### 52.219-22 Small Disadvantaged Business Status.

As prescribed in 19.307(b), insert the following provision:

#### SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999)

- (a) *General*. This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.
- (b) *Representations*. (1) *General*. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—
- ☐ (i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and
- (A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

- (C) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or
- ☐ (ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.
- (2)  $\square$  For Joint Ventures. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_\_.]
- (c) *Penalties and Remedies*. Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall—
- (1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;
- (2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and
- (3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 1998). As prescribed in 19.307(b), add the following paragraph (b)(3) to the basic provision:

(3) Address. The offeror represents that its address  $\square$ is,  $\square$  is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

## 52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.1104, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

- (1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and
- (i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).
- (2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or
- (3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

"Historically black college or university" means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)) which, for purposes of this clause, includes a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

- "United States" means the United States, its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.
- (b) Evaluation adjustment. (1) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of \_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert the percentage] percent to the price of all offers, except—
- (i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the adjustment;
- (ii) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR));
- (iii) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;
- (iv) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; and
- (v) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).
- (2) The Contracting Officer will apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. The Contracting Officer will apply other evaluation factors described in the solicitation before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.
- (c) Waiver of evaluation adjustment. A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.
  - Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.
- (d) Agreements. (1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—
- (i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;
- (ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;
- (iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or

- (iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.
- (2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

#### (End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1998). As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (d)(2) for paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

Alternate II (Oct 1998) As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(i) for paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

## 52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.

As prescribed in 19.1204(a), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

## SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—TARGETS (OCT 2000)

- (a) This solicitation contains a source selection factor or subfactor related to the participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in the contract. Credit under that evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to an SDB concern that qualifies for a price evaluation adjustment under the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, unless the SDB concern specifically waives the price evaluation adjustment.
- (b) In order to receive credit under the source selection factor or subfactor, the offeror must provide, with its offer, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, for SDB participation in any of the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce.

The targets may provide for participation by a prime contractor, joint venture partner, teaming arrangement member, or subcontractor; however, the targets for subcontractors must be listed separately.

(End of provision)

## 52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program-Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.

As prescribed in 19.1204(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—DISADVANTAGED STATUSAND REPORTING (OCT 1999)

- (a) Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors. This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern, is identified as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.
- (b) Reporting requirement. If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.

As prescribed in 19.1204(c), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—INCENTIVE SUBCONTRACTING (OCT 2000)

- (a) Of the total dollars it plans to spend under subcontracts, the Contractor has committed itself in its offer to try to award a certain amount to small disadvantaged business concerns in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce.
- (b) If the Contractor exceeds its total monetary target for subcontracting to small disadvantaged business concerns in the authorized, NAICS Industry Subsectors, it will receive \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer to insert the appropriate number between 0 and 10] percent of the dollars in excess of the monetary target, unless the Contracting

Officer determines that the excess was not due to the Contractor's efforts (*e.g.*, a subcontractor cost overrun caused the actual subcontract amount to exceed that estimated in the offer, or the excess was caused by the award of subcontracts that had been planned but had not been disclosed in the offer during contract negotiations). Determinations made under this paragraph are unilateral decisions made solely at the discretion of the Government.

(c) If this is a cost-plus-fixed-fee contract, the sum of the fixed fee and the incentive fee earned under this contract may not exceed the limitations in subsection 15.404-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

[The next page is 52-105.]

#### 52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.

As prescribed in 23.804(a), insert the following clause:

OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (JUN 1996)

- (a) *Definition*. "Ozone-depleting substance", as used in this clause, means any substance designated as Class I by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or any substance designated as Class II by EPA (40 CFR Part 82), including but not limited to hydrochlorofluorocarbons.
- (b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

#### WARNING

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) \*\_\_\_\_\_, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

\* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(End of clause)

## 52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.

As prescribed in 23.804(b), insert the following clause:

Refrigeration Equipmentand Air Conditioners (May 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

- (a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.
  - (b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that—
- (1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the

filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

- (2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: [Check each block that is applicable.]
- ☐ (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- $\Box$  (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- ☐ (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- ☐ (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- ☐ (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of provision)

#### 52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(b), insert the following clause:

TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

- (b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if—
- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);
- (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or
- (5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt—
- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
- (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall—
- (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
- (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall—
- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

#### 52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

#### PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

(End of clause)

#### **52.224-2** Privacy Act.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

#### PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor agrees to—
- (1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies—
  - (i) The systems of records; and
- (ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;
- (2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and
- (3) Include this clause, including this subparagraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.
- (b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a

PART 53—FORMS 53.205-1

- GPO, Washington, DC 20402. Standard and optional formsnot available from the Superintendent of Documents may be obtained from the prescribing agency.
- (c) Agency forms may be obtained from the prescribing agency.

#### 53.108 Recommendations concerning forms.

Users of this regulation may recommend new forms or the revision, elimination, or consolidation of the forms prescribed or referenced in this regulation. Recommendations from within an executive agency shall be submitted to the cognizant council in accordance with agency procedures. Recommendations from other than executive agencies should be submitted directly to the FAR Secretariat.

#### 53.109 Forms prescribed by other regulations.

Certain forms referred to in Subpart 53.2 are prescribed in other regulations and are specified by the FAR for use in acquisition. For each of these forms, the prescribing agency is identified by means of a parenthetical notation after the form number. For example, SF 1165, which is prescribed by the General Accounting Office (GAO), is identified as SF 1165 (GAO).

#### 53.110 Continuation sheets.

Except as may be otherwise indicated in the FAR, all standard forms prescribed by the FAR may be continued on (a) plain paper of similar specification, or (b) specially constructed continuation sheets (*e.g.*, OF 336). Continuation sheets shall be annotated in the upper right-hand corner with the reference number of the document being continued and the serial page number.

#### 53.111 Contract clause.

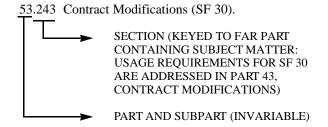
Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms, in solicitations and contracts that require the contractor to submit data on Standard or Optional Forms prescribed by this regulation; and, unless prohibited by agency regulations, forms prescribed by agency supplements.

#### **Subpart 53.2—Prescription of Forms**

#### 53.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes standard forms and references optional forms and agency-prescribed forms for use in acquisition. Consistent with the approach used in Subpart 52.2, this subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR in which the form usage requirements are addressed. For example, forms addressed in FAR Part 14, Sealed Bidding, are treated in this subpart in section 53.214, Sealed Bidding; forms addressed in FAR Part 43, Contract Modifications, are treated in this

subpart in section 53.243, Contract modifications. The following example illustrates how the subjects are keyed to the parts in which they are addressed:



#### 53.201 Federal acquisition system.

### 53.201-1 Contracting authority and responsibilities (SF 1402).

SF 1402 (10/83), Certificate of Appointment. SF 1402 is prescribed for use in appointing contracting officers, as specified in 1.603-3.

#### 53.202 —53.203 [Reserved]

#### 53.204 Administrative matters.

### 53.204-1 Safeguarding classified information within industry (DD Form 254, DD Form 441).

The following forms, which are prescribed by the Department of Defense, shall be used by agencies covered by the Defense Industrial Security Program if contractor access to classified information is required, as specified in Subpart 4.4 and the clause at 52.204-2:

- (a) DD Form 254 (Department of Defense (DOD)), Contract Security Classification Specification. (See 4.403(c)(1).)
- (b) *DD Form 441 (DOD), Security Agreement.* (See paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.204-2.)

#### 53.204-2 Contract reporting.

The following forms are prescribed for use by executive agencies in reporting contract actions, as specified in 4.602(c):

- (a) SF 279 (Rev. 10/00), Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Individual Contract Action Report. (See 4.602(c).)
- (b) SF 281 (Rev. 10/00), Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS)—Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less). (See 4.602(c).)

#### 53.205 Publicizing contract actions.

#### 53.205-1 Paid advertisements.

SF 1449, prescribed in 53.212, shall be used to place orders for paid advertisements as specified in 5.503.

#### 53.206 — 53.208 [Reserved]

#### 53.209 Contractor qualifications.

#### 53.209-1 Responsible prospective contractors.

The following forms are prescribed for use in conducting preaward surveys of prospective contractors, as specified in 9.106-1, 9.106-2, and 9.106-4:

- (a) SF 1403 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General). SF 1403 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (b) SF 1404 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical. SF 1404 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (c) SF 1405 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production. SF 1405 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (d) SF 1406 (Rev. 11/97), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance. SF 1406 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (e) SF 1407 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability. SF 1407 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (f) SF 1408 (Rev. 9/88), Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System. SF 1408 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

#### 53.210—53.211 [Reserved]

#### 53.212 Acquisition of commercial items.

SF 1449 (10/95 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items. SF 1449 is prescribed for use in solicitations and contracts for commercial items. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.

## 53.213 Simplified acquisition procedures (SF's 18, 30, 44, 1165, 1449, and OF's 336, 347, and 348).

The following forms are prescribed as stated in this section for use in simplified acquisition procedures, orders under existing contracts or agreements, and orders from required sources of supplies and services:

(a) SF 18 (Rev. 6/95), Request for Quotations, or SF 1449 (10/95 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items. SF 18 is prescribed for use in obtaining price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers

- as specified in 13.307(b). SF 1449, as prescribed in 53.212, or other agency forms/automated formats, may also be used to obtain price, cost, delivery, and related information from suppliers as specified in 13.307(b).
- (b) SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for modifying purchase orders, as specified in 13.307(c)(3).
- (c) SF 44 (Rev. 10/83), Purchase Order Invoice Voucher. SF 44 is prescribed for use in simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.306.
- (d) SF 1165 (6/83 Ed.), Receipt for Cash-Subvoucher. SF 1165 (GAO) may be used for imprest fund purchases, as specified in 13.307(e).
- (e) OF 336 (4/86 Ed.), Continuation Sheet. OF 336, prescribed in 53.214(h), may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 13.307(c)(1).
- (f) SF 1449, (10/95 Ed.) Solicitation/Contract/Order for Commercial Items prescribed in 53.212, OF 347 (Rev. 6/95), Order for Supplies or Services, and OF 348 (10/83 Ed.), Order for Supplies or Services—Schedule Continuation. SF 1449, OF's 347 and 348 (or approved agency forms/automated formats) may be used as follows:
- (1) To accomplish acquisitions under simplified acquisition procedures, as specified in 13.307.
- (2) To establish blanket purchase agreements (BPA's), as specified in 13.303-2, and to make purchases under BPA's, as specified in 13.303-5.
- (3) To issue orders under basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).
- (4) As otherwise specified in this chapter (*e.g.*, see 5.503(a)(2), 8.405-2, 36.701(c), and 51.102(e)(3)(ii)).

#### 53.214 Sealed bidding.

The following forms are prescribed for use in contracting by sealed bidding (except for construction and architectengineer services):

- (a) SF 26 (4/85), Award/Contract. SF 26 is prescribed for use in awarding sealed bid contracts for supplies or services in which bids were obtained on SF 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, as specified in 14.408-1(d)(1). Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the reference in "block 1" should be amended to read "15 CFR 700".
- (b) SF 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, shall be used in amending invitations for bids, as specified in 14.208(a).
- (c) SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award. SF 33 is prescribed for use in soliciting bids for supplies or services and for awarding the contracts that result from the bids, as specified in 14.201-2(a)(1), unless award is accomplished by SF 26.

PART 53—FORMS 53.222

- (d) SF 1447 (5/88 Ed.), Solicitation/Contract. SF 1447 is prescribed for use in soliciting supplies or services and for awarding contracts that result from the bids. It shall be used when the simplified contract format is used (see 14.201-9) and may be used in place of the SF 26 or SF 33 with other solicitations and awards. Agencies may prescribe additional detailed instructions for use of the form.
- (e) SF 129 (Rev. 12/96), Solicitation Mailing List Application. SF 129 is prescribed for use in establishing and maintaining lists of potential sources, as specified in 14.205-1(d).
- (f) SF 1409 (Rev. 9/88), Abstract of Offers, and SF 1410 (9/88), Abstract of Offers—Continuation. SF 1409 and SF 1410 are prescribed for use in recording bids, as specified in 14.403(a).
- (g) OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label. OF 17 may be furnished with each invitation for bids to facilitate identification and handling of bids, as specified in 14.202-3(b).
- (h) *OF 336 (Rev. 3/86), Continuation Sheet.* OF 336 may be used as a continuation sheet in solicitations, as specified in 14.201-2(b).

#### 53.215 Contracting by negotiation.

#### 53.215-1 Solicitation and receipt of proposals.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated in the following paragraphs, for use in contracting by negotiation (except for construction, architect-engineer services, or acquisitions made using simplified acquisition procedures):

- (a) SF 26 (Rev. 4/85), Award/Contract. SF 26, prescribed in 53.214(a), may be used in entering into negotiated contracts in which the signature of both parties on a single document is appropriate, as specified in 15.509(b).
- (b) SF 30 (Rev. 10/83), Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract. SF 30, prescribed in 53.243, may be used for amending requests for proposals and for amending requests for information, as specified in 15.210(b).
- (c) SF 33 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation, Offer and Award. SF 33, prescribed in 53.214(c), may be used in connection with the solicitation and award of negotiated contracts. Award of such contracts may be made by either OF 307, SF 33, or SF 26, as specified in 53.214(c) and 15.509.
- (d) *OF 17 (Rev. 12/93), Offer Label.* OF 17 may be furnished with each request for proposals to facilitate identification and handling of proposals, as specified in 15.210(c).
- (e) OF 307 (Rev. 9/97), Contract Award. OF 307 may be used to award negotiated contracts as specified in 15.509(a).
- (f) OF 308 (Rev. 9/97), Solicitation and Offer-Negotiated Acquisition. OF 308 may be used to support solicitation of negotiated contracts as specified in 15.210(a). Award of such contracts may be made by OF 307, as specified in 15.509(a).

(g) *OF 309 (Rev. 9/97), Amendment of Solicitation.* OF 309 may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts, as specified in 15.210(b).

#### 53.216 Types of contracts.

### 53.216-1 Delivery orders and orders under basic ordering agreements (OF 347).

OF 347, Order for Supplies or Services. OF 347, prescribed in 53.213(f) (or an approved agency form), may be used to place orders under indefinite delivery contracts and basic ordering agreements, as specified in 16.703(d)(2)(i).

#### 53.217—53.218 [Reserved]

#### 53.219 Small business programs.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use in reporting small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting data, as specified in Part 19:

- (a) SF 294 (Rev. 12/98) Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 294 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the loose-leaf edition of the FAR.
- (b) SF 295 (Rev. 12/98), Summary Subcontract Report. (See 19.704(a)(10).) SF 295 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the loose-leaf edition of the FAR.
- (c) OF 312 (10/00), Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report. (See Subpart 19.12.)

#### 53.220—53.221 [Reserved]

# 53.222 Application of labor laws to Government acquisitions (SF's 99, 308, 1093, 1413, 1444, 1445, 1446, WH-347).

The following forms are prescribed as stated below, for use in connection with the application of labor laws:

- (a) [Reserved]
- (b) SF 99 (DOL), Notice of Award of Contract.
- (c) SF 308 (DOL) (5/85 Ed.), Request for Determination and Response to Request. (See 22.404-3(a) and (b).)
- (d) SF 1093 (GAO) (10/71 Ed.), Schedule of Withholdings under the Davis-Bacon Act and/or the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. (See 22.406-9(c)(1).)
- (e) SF 1413 (Rev. 6/89), Statement and Acknowledgment. SF 1413 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractor acknowledgment of inclusion of required clauses in subcontracts, as specified in 22.406-5. Pending issuance of a new edition of the form, the "prescribed by" reference at the bottom right of the form is revised to read "53.222(e)".
- (f) SF 1444 (10/87 Ed.), Request for Authorization of Additional Classification and Rate. (See 22.406-3(a) and 22.1019.)

- (g) SF 1445 (Rev. 12/96), Labor Standards Interview. (See 22.406-7(b).)
- (h) SF 1446 (10/87 Ed.), Labor Standards Investigation Summary Sheet. (See 22.406-8(d).)
- (i) Form WH-347 (DOL), Payroll (For Contractor's Optional Use). (See 22.406-6(a).)

#### 53.223—53.227 [Reserved]

#### 53.228 Bonds and insurance.

The following standard forms are prescribed for use for bond and insurance requirements, as specified in Part 28:

- (a) SF 24 (Rev. 10/98) Bid Bond. (See 28.106-1.) SF 24 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (b) SF 25 (Rev. 5/96) Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1(b).) SF 25 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (c) SF 25-A (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond. (See 28.106-1(c).) SF 25-A is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (d) SF 25-B (Rev. 10/83), Continuation Sheet (For Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25-A). (See 28.106-1(c).)
- (e) SF 28 (Rev. 6/96) Affidavit of Individual Surety. (See 28.106-1(e) and 28.203(b).) SF 28 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (f) SF 34 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Bid Bond. (See 28.106-1(f).) SF 34 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (g) SF 35 (Rev. 1/90), Annual Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1.) SF 35 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (h) SF 273 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Performance Bond. (See 28.106-1(h) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 273 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (i) SF 274 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement for a Miller Act Payment Bond. (See 28.106-1(i) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 274 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (j) SF 275 (Rev. 10/98) Reinsurance Agreement in Favor of the United States. (See 28.106-1(j) and 28.202-1(a)(4).) SF 275 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

- (k) SF 1414 (Rev. 10/93), Consent of Surety. SF 1414 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (1) SF 1415 (Rev. 7/93), Consent of Surety and Increase of Penalty. (See 28.106-1(1).) SF 1415 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (m) SF 1416 (Rev. 10/98) Payment Bond for Other than Construction Contracts. (See 28.106-1(m).) SF 1416 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (n) SF 1418 (Rev. 2/99) Performance Bond For Other Than Construction Contracts. (See 28.106-1(n).) SF 1418 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (o) OF 90 (Rev. 1/90), Release of Lien on Real Property. (See 28.106-1(o) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 90 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.
- (p) OF 91 (1/90 Ed.), Release of Personal Property from Escrow. (See 28.106-1(p) and 28.203-5(a).) OF 91 is authorized for local reproduction and a copy is furnished for this purpose in Part 53 of the looseleaf edition of the FAR.

#### 53.229 Taxes (SF's 1094, 1094-A).

SF 1094 (Rev. 12/96), U.S. Tax Exemption Form, and SF 1094-A (Rev. 12/96), Tax Exemption Forms Accountability Record. SF's 1094 and 1094-A are prescribed for use in establishing exemption from State or local taxes, as specified in 29.302(b).

#### 53.230—53.231 [Reserved]

#### 53.232 Contract financing (SF 1443).

SF 1443 (10/82), Contractor's Request for Progress Payment. SF 1443 is prescribed for use in obtaining contractors' requests for progress payments, as specified in 32.503-1.

#### 53.233—52.234 [Reserved]

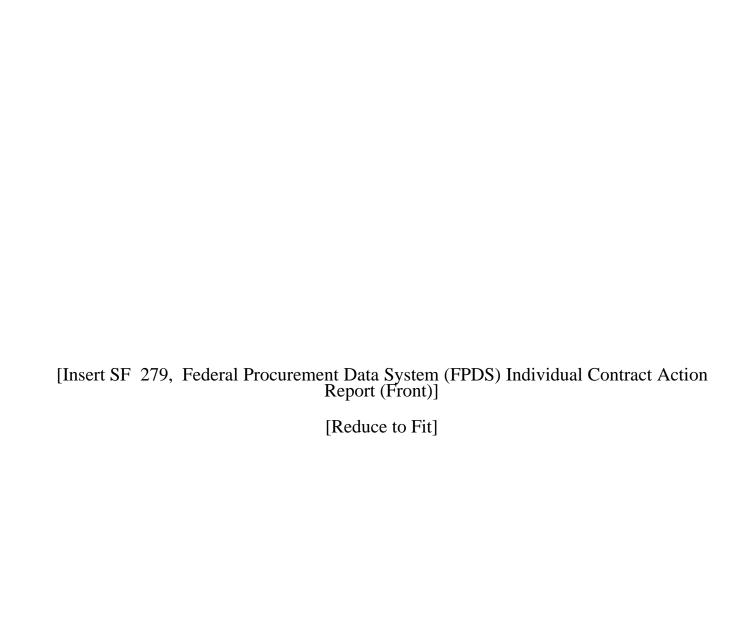
## 53.235 Research and development contracting (SF 298).

SF 298 (2/89), Report Documentation Page. SF 298 is prescribed for use in submitting scientific and technical reports to contracting officers and to technical information libraries, as specified in 35.010.

#### 53.236 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

#### 53.236-1 Construction.

The following forms are prescribed, as stated below, for use in contracting for construction, alteration, or repair, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. PART 53—FORMS



53.301-279

FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM	(FPDS)
INDIVIDUAL CONTRACT ACTION REPORT	

## INTERAGENCY REPORT CONTROL NUMBER 0206-GSA-QU

		, ,			
	TRACT NUMBER (Left justified with no s ers) (15 Pos.)	pecial 3. MODIFICATION NUMBER (Left justified; cannot exceed 4 characters) (4 Pos.)	4. CONTRACTING OFFICE ORDER NUMBER (Left justified; cannot exceed 15 characters) (15 Pos.)		
5. CONTRACTING OFFICE CODE alpha-numeric character code) (5 P			8. REPORT PERIOD (4 digit fiscal year and 1 digit quarter, e.g., 20001) (5		
A. Initial Letter Contract B. Definitive Contract Sup Contract C. New Definitive Contrac D. Purchase Orders/BPA ( Acquisition Procedures E. Order Under Single Aw Contract	rerseding Letter G. Order Const.  ct H. Mod J. Tern Calls Using Simplified K. Tern Vard Indefinite Delivery L. Order	er Under BOA er/Modification Under Federal Schedule tract lification nination for Default nination for Convenience er Under Multiple Award Contract al Load of Federal Schedule Contract	10. DOLLARS OBLIGATED OR DEOBLIGATED THIS ACTION (Right justified; round to nearest (000); truncate; use lead zeros, e.g., \$49,450 is reported as 00000049) (8 Pos.)		
11. TYPE OF OBLIGATION (1 Pos.)	12. PRINCIPAL PRODUCT OR SERVICE CODE (FPDS Product Service Code Manual) (4 Pos.)	13. PRINCIPAL NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS) CODE (6 Pos.)	14. COMMERCIAL ITEM ACQUISITION PROCEDURES (1 Pos.)		
A. Obligated	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Y - Yes		

16. CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (DUNS) (9 Pos.)	17a. PRINCIPAL PLACE OF PERFOR- MANCE (State and City Code FIPS 55) STATE CITY (5 Pos.) (2 Pos.)	17b. FOREIGN COUNTRY (FIPS 10) (2 Pos.)	18. CONTRACT FOR FOREIGN GOVT. OR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION (1 Pos.)			
			N - No			
19. TARIFF OR REGULATED (Pre-CICA) (1 Pos.)	20. PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTIING (PBSC) (1 Pos.)		OF CONTRACT ENTS (1 Pos.)	22. COUNTRY OF MANUFACTURE (FIPS 10) (2 Pos.)		
Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No				
23. SYNOPSIS OF THIS PRIOR TO AWA		24. TYPE	OF CONTRACT C	OR MODIFICATION (1 Pos.)		
A. Synopsized Prior to Award     B. Not Synopsized Due to Urgency     C. Not Synopsized for Other Reaso		A. Fixed-Price Redetermination J. Fixed-Price K. Fixed-Price with Economic Price Adjustment L. Fixed-Price lncentive R. Cost-Plus-Award-Fee  S. Cost - No Fee T. Cost Sharing U. Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee V. Cost-Plus-Incentive Y. Time and Materials Z. Labor Hour				
25. CICA APPLICA	ABILITY (1 Pos.)	26. SOLICITATION PROCEDURES (Complete only if Item 25 = A) (1 Pos.)				
A. CICA Applicable     B. Purchase Orders/BPA     Calls Using Simplified     Acquisition Procedures     C. Subject to Statute     Other Than CICA	D. Pre-CICA E. Commercial Item Acquisition Procedures Under Test Program	A. Full and Open Competition - Sealed Bid B. Full and Open Competition - Competitive Proposal C. Full and Open Competition - Combination Combination C. Full and Open Competition - Combination Combin				
27. AUTHORITY FOR OTHER COMPETITION (Complete of	(Complete only if	28. NUMBER OF OFFERS RECEIVED (Complete only if item 25 = A or E) (1 Pos.) 29. EXTENT COM (1 Pos.)				
A. Unique Source B. Follow-on Contract C. Unsolicited Research Proposal D. Patent/Data Rights E. Utilities F. Standardization G. Only One Source - Other H. Urgency	J. Mobilization, Essential R&D Capability or Expert Services K. Reserved L. International Agreement M. Authorized by Statute N. Authorized for Resale P. National Security Q. Public Interest	A. 1 B. 2-5 C. 6-10 D. 11-15 E. 16-20 F. 21-50 G. Over!	) )	A. Competed Action     B. Not Available for     Competition     C. Follow-on to Competed     Action     D. Not Competed		

B. Deobligated

15. CONTRACTOR NAME (30 Pos.)

[Insert SF 279, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) Individual Contract Action Report (Back)]

[Reduce to Fit]

30. TYPE OF CONTR	RACTOR (1 Pos.)	3	1. WC BUSII	OMEN-OWNEI NESS <i>(1 Pos.)</i>	32. HUBZONE SMALL SUSINESS CONCERN <i>(1 Pos.)</i>			
E. Educational Institution	Reserved State/Local Government Foreign Contractor Domestic Contractor Performing Ou US Historically Black College/University Minority Institution (HBCU/MI)			- Yes - No		Y - Yes N - No		
33A. HUBZONE PROGRAM (1 Pos.)	33B. SMALL DISADVANTA BUSINESS PROGRAMS <i>(1</i>		33	33C. OTHER PREFERENCE PROGRAMS (1 Po				
A. HUBZone Sole Source B. HUBZone Set-Aside C. HUBZone Price Evaluation Preference D. Combined HUBZone Preference/Small Disadvantaged Business Price Adjustment E. Not Applicable	A. 8(a) Contract Award B. 8(a) with HUBZone Priority C. SDB Set-Aside D. SDB Price Evaluation Adjust E. SDB Participation Program F. Not Applicable	tment	A. Directed to JWOD Nonprofit Agency B. Small Business Set-Aside C. Buy Indian/Self Determination D. No Preference/Not Listed E. Very Small Business Set-Aside					
	E. SDB PRICE EVALUATION ADJUS RCENT DIFFERENCE (2 Pos.)	STMENT	Dis	34. SUBCON advantaged, a	ind Wor	ING PLAN (Small, Small men-Owned Small Business) Pos.)		
				A. Required B. Not Required	İ			
35. SUBJECT TO LAB	OR STATUTES (1 Pos.)		36. ES	l .				
A. Walsh-Healey Act E. B. Reserved C. Service Contract Act D. Davis-Bacon Act	Not Subject to Walsh- Healey, Service Con- tract, or Davis-Bacon Acts		Pos.)	digit month, e.g.,	200012)			
38. COMMON PARENT'S NAME (30 Pos.)					39. CO	MMON PARENT'S TIN (9 Pos.)		
40 VETERAN ON/NER ON	LL BUONESS					001170407		
40. VETERAN-OWNED SM/ (VOSB) (1 Pos		1	4′	I. MULTIPLE A FAIR OPPOI				
A. Service Disabled Veteran Owned Sm     B. Other Veteran Owned Small Busines     C. Not Veteran Owned Small Business		A. Fair Opportunity Process B. Urgency C. One/Unique Source D. Follow on Contract E. Minimum Guarantee F. Not Applicable						
	BUSINESS COMPETITIVEN Dole to AGR, DOD, DOE, DOI,					A)		
42. DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (1 Pos.)	43. EMERGING SM BUSINESS <i>(1 Po</i> .		44. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS RESERVE AWARD (1 Pos.)					
Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No		Y - Yes N - No					
NUMBER OF EMPLO	45. SIZE OF SMAL	L BUSINES OR			NUAL G	ROSS REVENUE		
A. 50 or less B. 51 - 100 C. 101 - 250 D. 251 - 500 E. 501-750 F. 751 - 1,000 G. Over 1,000		\$1,000,000 or less \$1,000,001 - \$2,000,000 \$2,000,001 - \$3,500,000 \$3,500,001 - \$5,000,000 \$5,000,001 - \$10,000,000 \$10,000,001 - \$17,000,000 Over \$17,000,000						
46. RESERVED FOR FPDS (10 Pos.)								
			1					
47. OPTIONAL REPORTED DATA ELEMENTS (	TOO POS. J		48	3. FOR AGENCY I	IN I EKINAL	USE		
	49. CONTRACTING OFFIC	CER OR RI	PRE	SENTATIVE				
a. TYPED NAME		AF	c. TELEP	PHONE MBER	d. DATE SUBMITTED			

### FAC 97-19 OCTOBER 1, 2000



[Insert SF 281, Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS) Summary Contract Action Report (\$25,000 or Less)]

[Reduce to Fit]

# FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM (FPDS) SUMMARY CONTRACT ACTION REPORT (\$25,000 OR LESS) (Dollars in thousands, rounded to the nearest thousand)

INTERAGENCY REPORT CONTROL NUMBER

0208-GSA-QU

	<u>CIVILIAN AGENCIES</u>					DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE					
Net dolla	Net dollars and number of actions where anticipated value of instrument is \$25,000 or less.			Net dollars and number of actions where amount obligated on action is \$25,000 or less.							
a. REPORT PE					c. F	REPORTING AGENCY CODE (FIPS 95)					
FY QTI	R	_		,							
		ORIGINAL	REVISIO								
d. REPORTING AGEN	ICY NAME		e. CONTRA	ACTING OFFI	CE (	CODE	t. CO	NTRACTING OF	FICE NAME		
		PART I - I	PRIME CO	NTRACT	AC	TIONS OF \$25	,000	OR LESS			
						NET DO	LLAI	R AMOUNTS	(in thousands)		
	PROCUREMENT METHOD		Number of Actions (a)	Small Business Concern (b)		Large Business Concerns (c)	C	Domestic Outside US/ Foreign (d)	Other Entities (e)	Total Dollars (f)	
	Tariff or F     Acquisitio										
		for Foreign Gov- or International ion									
NEW AWARDS AND		using Simplified ion Procedures									
MODIFICATIONS	4. Orders - C Schedules	SSA Federal									
	5. Orders - C Schedules	Other Federal									
6. All Other O		Orders									
	7. Other Procurement Methods										
		W AWARDS DIFICATIONS									
	9. Competed	i									
COMPETITION	10. Not Comp	peted									
	11. Not Availa Competiti										
MODIFICATIONS	12. TOTAL Me (Excluding	ODIFICATIONS J Line 3)									
	PART II - SELE				ICS	(Includes bo	th ne	w awards aı	nd modifications	•	
CATEC		Number of Actions (a)	Total Net Dollars (b)			CATEGORY		,	Number of Actions (a)	Total Net Dollars (b)	
	ess Set-Aside ess Concerns			2	20.	HUBZone Sn Concerns	nall B	usiness			
15. 8(a) Contrac	ct Awards			2	21.	Women-Owne Business Con	ed Sn cerns	Small erns			
16. Small Disad Business Se	16. Small Disadvantaged Business Set-Aside			2	22.	JWOD Nonpro	ofit A	gency			
17. Small Disad Business Co					23.	Service Disab Owned Small					
18. HBCU/MI				2	24.	Veteran Owne Business (VO		nall			
19. HUBZone P	rogram			PERSON SUR	МІТТ	TING REPORT	(00				
NAME		SIG	GNATURE			112. 0111		TE	LEPHONE	DATE SUBMITTED	
								AREA CODE	NUMBER		
ALITHODIZED FOR LO	OAL DEDDODUCT	ON						CT A		<b>991</b> (REV. 10.2000)	



[Insert OF 312, Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Participation Report (Front)]

[Reduce to Fit]

## SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS (SDB) PARTICIPATION REPORT Expires: 06/30/2003 Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 8.66 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405. 1A. CONTRACTOR'S NAME 2. CONTRACT NUMBER 1B. CONTRACTOR'S ADDRESS 3. TOTAL PARTICIPATION OF SDBs IN THE CONTRACT (\$) 4. SDB PARTICIPATION AT PRIME CONTRACT LEVEL NAICS INDUSTRY B. DOLLAR AMOUNT C. PERCENTAGE SUBSECTOR 5. BREAKDOWN OF SDB PARTICIPATION AT SUBCONTRACT LEVEL BY NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR B. DOLLARS | C. PERCENT A. NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR B. DOLLARS C. PERCENT A. NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR 6. PREPARED BY A. NAME OF INDIVIDUAL B. DATE PREPARED

D. E-MAIL ADDRESS

AREA CODE

C. TELEPHONE NUMBER

**EXTENSION** 

NUMBER

PAGE OF

9000-0150

OMB No.:

PAGES

[Insert OF 312, Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Participation Report (Back)]

[Reduce to Fit]

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This form collects data on the participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.
- 2. Submit this report to the contracting officer. If your organization is required to report subcontracting data under an individual subcontracting plan, you may attach this report to the final SF 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, submitted under the contract.
- 3. Report in whole dollars.

#### SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

- **Block 3.**Report the total dollar amount of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns under the contract cited in Block 2. Participation may be through subcontracting, teaming arrangement, joint ventures, or as the prime contractor (provided the prime contractor waived its right to a price evaluation adjustment).
- **Block 4.**Report the participation, if any, by small disadvantaged business concerns in this contract at the prime contract level. All prime contract dollars must be reported under the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) assigned to the prime contract. Report the dollar amount and percentage of the total contract value.
- **Block 5.** Report, by NAICS Industry Subsector, as determined by the Department of Commerce, the participation by small disadvantaged business concerns in this contract at the subcontract level. Report the dollar amount and percentage of the total contract value.
- Block 6. Provide the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the individual who can answer questions related to this report.

FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM	(FPDS)
INDIVIDUAL CONTRACT ACTION REPORT	

## INTERAGENCY REPORT CONTROL NUMBER 0206-GSA-QU

		, ,			
	TRACT NUMBER (Left justified with no s ers) (15 Pos.)	pecial 3. MODIFICATION NUMBER (Left justified; cannot exceed 4 characters) (4 Pos.)	4. CONTRACTING OFFICE ORDER NUMBER (Left justified; cannot exceed 15 characters) (15 Pos.)		
5. CONTRACTING OFFICE CODE alpha-numeric character code) (5 P			8. REPORT PERIOD (4 digit fiscal year and 1 digit quarter, e.g., 20001) (5		
A. Initial Letter Contract B. Definitive Contract Sup Contract C. New Definitive Contrac D. Purchase Orders/BPA ( Acquisition Procedures E. Order Under Single Aw Contract	rerseding Letter G. Order Const.  ct H. Mod J. Tern Calls Using Simplified K. Tern Vard Indefinite Delivery L. Order	er Under BOA er/Modification Under Federal Schedule tract lification nination for Default nination for Convenience er Under Multiple Award Contract al Load of Federal Schedule Contract	10. DOLLARS OBLIGATED OR DEOBLIGATED THIS ACTION (Right justified; round to nearest (000); truncate; use lead zeros, e.g., \$49,450 is reported as 00000049) (8 Pos.)		
11. TYPE OF OBLIGATION (1 Pos.)	12. PRINCIPAL PRODUCT OR SERVICE CODE (FPDS Product Service Code Manual) (4 Pos.)	13. PRINCIPAL NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS) CODE (6 Pos.)	14. COMMERCIAL ITEM ACQUISITION PROCEDURES (1 Pos.)		
A. Obligated	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		Y - Yes		

16. CONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (DUNS) (9 Pos.)	17a. PRINCIPAL PLACE OF PERFOR- MANCE (State and City Code FIPS 55) STATE CITY (5 Pos.) (2 Pos.)	17b. FOREIGN COUNTRY (FIPS 10) (2 Pos.)	18. CONTRACT FOR FOREIGN GOVT. OR INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION (1 Pos.)			
			N - No			
19. TARIFF OR REGULATED (Pre-CICA) (1 Pos.)	20. PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTIING (PBSC) (1 Pos.)		OF CONTRACT ENTS (1 Pos.)	22. COUNTRY OF MANUFACTURE (FIPS 10) (2 Pos.)		
Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No				
23. SYNOPSIS OF THIS PRIOR TO AWA		24. TYPE	OF CONTRACT C	OR MODIFICATION (1 Pos.)		
A. Synopsized Prior to Award     B. Not Synopsized Due to Urgency     C. Not Synopsized for Other Reaso		A. Fixed-Price Redetermination J. Fixed-Price K. Fixed-Price with Economic Price Adjustment L. Fixed-Price lncentive R. Cost-Plus-Award-Fee  S. Cost - No Fee T. Cost Sharing U. Cost-Plus-Fixed-Fee V. Cost-Plus-Incentive Y. Time and Materials Z. Labor Hour				
25. CICA APPLICA	ABILITY (1 Pos.)	26. SOLICITATION PROCEDURES (Complete only if Item 25 = A) (1 Pos.)				
A. CICA Applicable     B. Purchase Orders/BPA     Calls Using Simplified     Acquisition Procedures     C. Subject to Statute     Other Than CICA	D. Pre-CICA E. Commercial Item Acquisition Procedures Under Test Program	A. Full and Open Competition - Sealed Bid B. Full and Open Competition - Competitive Proposal C. Full and Open Competition - Combination Combination C. Full and Open Competition - Combination Combin				
27. AUTHORITY FOR OTHER COMPETITION (Complete of	(Complete only if	28. NUMBER OF OFFERS RECEIVED (Complete only if item 25 = A or E) (1 Pos.) 29. EXTENT COM (1 Pos.)				
A. Unique Source B. Follow-on Contract C. Unsolicited Research Proposal D. Patent/Data Rights E. Utilities F. Standardization G. Only One Source - Other H. Urgency	J. Mobilization, Essential R&D Capability or Expert Services K. Reserved L. International Agreement M. Authorized by Statute N. Authorized for Resale P. National Security Q. Public Interest	A. 1 B. 2-5 C. 6-10 D. 11-15 E. 16-20 F. 21-50 G. Over!	) )	A. Competed Action     B. Not Available for     Competition     C. Follow-on to Competed     Action     D. Not Competed		

B. Deobligated

15. CONTRACTOR NAME (30 Pos.)

30. TYPE OF CONTR	RACTOR (1 Pos.)	3	1. WC BUSII	OMEN-OWNEI NESS <i>(1 Pos.)</i>	32. HUBZONE SMALL SUSINESS CONCERN <i>(1 Pos.)</i>			
E. Educational Institution	Reserved State/Local Government Foreign Contractor Domestic Contractor Performing Ou US Historically Black College/University Minority Institution (HBCU/MI)			- Yes - No		Y - Yes N - No		
33A. HUBZONE PROGRAM (1 Pos.)	33B. SMALL DISADVANTA BUSINESS PROGRAMS <i>(1</i>		33	33C. OTHER PREFERENCE PROGRAMS (1 Po				
A. HUBZone Sole Source B. HUBZone Set-Aside C. HUBZone Price Evaluation Preference D. Combined HUBZone Preference/Small Disadvantaged Business Price Adjustment E. Not Applicable	A. 8(a) Contract Award B. 8(a) with HUBZone Priority C. SDB Set-Aside D. SDB Price Evaluation Adjust E. SDB Participation Program F. Not Applicable	tment	A. Directed to JWOD Nonprofit Agency B. Small Business Set-Aside C. Buy Indian/Self Determination D. No Preference/Not Listed E. Very Small Business Set-Aside					
	E. SDB PRICE EVALUATION ADJUS RCENT DIFFERENCE (2 Pos.)	STMENT	Dis	34. SUBCON advantaged, a	ind Wor	ING PLAN (Small, Small men-Owned Small Business) Pos.)		
				A. Required B. Not Required	İ			
35. SUBJECT TO LAB	OR STATUTES (1 Pos.)		36. ES	l .				
A. Walsh-Healey Act E. B. Reserved C. Service Contract Act D. Davis-Bacon Act	Not Subject to Walsh- Healey, Service Con- tract, or Davis-Bacon Acts		Pos.)	digit month, e.g.,	200012)			
38. COMMON PARENT'S NAME (30 Pos.)					39. CO	MMON PARENT'S TIN (9 Pos.)		
40 VETERAN ON/NER ON	LL BUONESS					001170407		
40. VETERAN-OWNED SM/ (VOSB) (1 Pos		1	4′	I. MULTIPLE A FAIR OPPOI				
A. Service Disabled Veteran Owned Sm     B. Other Veteran Owned Small Busines     C. Not Veteran Owned Small Business		A. Fair Opportunity Process B. Urgency C. One/Unique Source D. Follow on Contract E. Minimum Guarantee F. Not Applicable						
	BUSINESS COMPETITIVEN Dole to AGR, DOD, DOE, DOI,					A)		
42. DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (1 Pos.)	43. EMERGING SM BUSINESS <i>(1 Po</i> .		44. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS RESERVE AWARD (1 Pos.)					
Y - Yes N - No	Y - Yes N - No		Y - Yes N - No					
NUMBER OF EMPLO	45. SIZE OF SMAL	L BUSINES OR			NUAL G	ROSS REVENUE		
A. 50 or less B. 51 - 100 C. 101 - 250 D. 251 - 500 E. 501-750 F. 751 - 1,000 G. Over 1,000		\$1,000,000 or less \$1,000,001 - \$2,000,000 \$2,000,001 - \$3,500,000 \$3,500,001 - \$5,000,000 \$5,000,001 - \$10,000,000 \$10,000,001 - \$17,000,000 Over \$17,000,000						
46. RESERVED FOR FPDS (10 Pos.)								
			1					
47. OPTIONAL REPORTED DATA ELEMENTS (	TOO POS. J		48	3. FOR AGENCY I	IN I EKINAL	USE		
	49. CONTRACTING OFFIC	CER OR RI	PRE	SENTATIVE				
a. TYPED NAME		AF	c. TELEP	PHONE MBER	d. DATE SUBMITTED			

# FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM (FPDS) SUMMARY CONTRACT ACTION REPORT (\$25,000 OR LESS) (Dollars in thousands, rounded to the nearest thousand)

INTERAGENCY REPORT CONTROL NUMBER

0208-GSA-QU

	<u>CIVILIAN AGENCIES</u>					DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE					
Net dolla	Net dollars and number of actions where anticipated value of instrument is \$25,000 or less.			Net dollars and number of actions where amount obligated on action is \$25,000 or less.							
a. REPORT PE					c. F	REPORTING AGENCY CODE (FIPS 95)					
FY QTI	R	_		,							
		ORIGINAL	REVISIO								
d. REPORTING AGEN	ICY NAME		e. CONTRA	ACTING OFFI	CE (	CODE	t. CO	NTRACTING OF	FICE NAME		
		PART I - I	PRIME CO	NTRACT	AC	TIONS OF \$25	,000	OR LESS			
						NET DO	LLAI	R AMOUNTS	(in thousands)		
	PROCUREMENT METHOD		Number of Actions (a)	Small Business Concern (b)		Large Business Concerns (c)	C	Domestic Outside US/ Foreign (d)	Other Entities (e)	Total Dollars (f)	
	Tariff or F     Acquisitio										
		for Foreign Gov- or International ion									
NEW AWARDS AND		using Simplified ion Procedures									
MODIFICATIONS	4. Orders - C Schedules	SSA Federal									
	5. Orders - C Schedules	Other Federal									
6. All Other O		Orders									
	7. Other Procurement Methods										
		W AWARDS DIFICATIONS									
	9. Competed	i									
COMPETITION	10. Not Comp	peted									
	11. Not Availa Competiti										
MODIFICATIONS	12. TOTAL Me (Excluding	ODIFICATIONS J Line 3)									
	PART II - SELE				ICS	(Includes bo	th ne	w awards aı	nd modifications	•	
CATEC		Number of Actions (a)	Total Net Dollars (b)			CATEGORY		,	Number of Actions (a)	Total Net Dollars (b)	
	ess Set-Aside ess Concerns			2	20.	HUBZone Sn Concerns	nall B	usiness			
15. 8(a) Contrac	ct Awards			2	21.	Women-Owne Business Con	ed Sn cerns	Small erns			
16. Small Disad Business Se	16. Small Disadvantaged Business Set-Aside			2	22.	JWOD Nonpro	ofit A	gency			
17. Small Disad Business Co					23.	Service Disab Owned Small					
18. HBCU/MI				2	24.	Veteran Owne Business (VO		nall			
19. HUBZone P	rogram			PERSON SUR	МІТТ	TING REPORT	(00				
NAME		SIG	GNATURE			112. 0111		TE	LEPHONE	DATE SUBMITTED	
								AREA CODE	NUMBER		
ALITHODIZED FOR LO	OAL DEDDODUCT	ON						CT A		<b>991</b> (REV. 10.2000)	

## SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS (SDB) PARTICIPATION REPORT Expires: 06/30/2003 Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 8.66 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the FAR Secretariat (MVR), Federal Acquisition Policy Division, GSA, Washington, DC 20405. 1A. CONTRACTOR'S NAME 2. CONTRACT NUMBER 1B. CONTRACTOR'S ADDRESS 3. TOTAL PARTICIPATION OF SDBs IN THE CONTRACT (\$) 4. SDB PARTICIPATION AT PRIME CONTRACT LEVEL NAICS INDUSTRY B. DOLLAR AMOUNT C. PERCENTAGE SUBSECTOR 5. BREAKDOWN OF SDB PARTICIPATION AT SUBCONTRACT LEVEL BY NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR B. DOLLARS | C. PERCENT A. NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR B. DOLLARS C. PERCENT A. NAICS INDUSTRY SUBSECTOR 6. PREPARED BY A. NAME OF INDIVIDUAL B. DATE PREPARED

D. E-MAIL ADDRESS

AREA CODE

C. TELEPHONE NUMBER

**EXTENSION** 

NUMBER

PAGE OF

9000-0150

OMB No.:

PAGES

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION INSTRUCTIONS**

- 1. This form collects data on the participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in contracts that contain the clause at FAR 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.
- 2. Submit this report to the contracting officer. If your organization is required to report subcontracting data under an individual subcontracting plan, you may attach this report to the final SF 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, submitted under the contract.
- 3. Report in whole dollars.

#### SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

- **Block 3.**Report the total dollar amount of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns under the contract cited in Block 2. Participation may be through subcontracting, teaming arrangement, joint ventures, or as the prime contractor (provided the prime contractor waived its right to a price evaluation adjustment).
- **Block 4.**Report the participation, if any, by small disadvantaged business concerns in this contract at the prime contract level. All prime contract dollars must be reported under the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) assigned to the prime contract. Report the dollar amount and percentage of the total contract value.
- **Block 5.** Report, by NAICS Industry Subsector, as determined by the Department of Commerce, the participation by small disadvantaged business concerns in this contract at the subcontract level. Report the dollar amount and percentage of the total contract value.
- Block 6. Provide the name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the individual who can answer questions related to this report.